

KÄRCHER

makes a difference

KÄRCHER

PROGRAMME 2016

Home & Garden



FOCUS ON THE CUSTOMER.

It has always been our goal to constantly improve our products – ensuring that our customers find even more pleasure in cleaning. We can only achieve this if we know and understand the needs of our customers. This is why Kärcher carried out the largest piece of market research in company history when developing the new Full Control pressure washers. The results are impressive pressure washers with completely new functions. We also placed more emphasis on individual requirements when developing our multi-purpose vacuum cleaners. The new models are extremely powerful and optimally designed for various cleaning tasks. Whether for the car, chimney, hobby workshop, around the home or on a private building site – the right vacuum cleaner can effortlessly clear up even the worst mess. With its watering systems, Kärcher sets new standard, offering nozzles for every need. Thanks to improved handling, ideal spraying patterns for different plants, and the first drip-proof nozzles, work in the garden is more convenient and more efficient than ever before. We have also continued to improve our submersible pumps: the new models with robust ceramic slide ring sealings are extra long-lasting, easy to use and ready for immediate operation.

Discover the differences. With Kärcher.



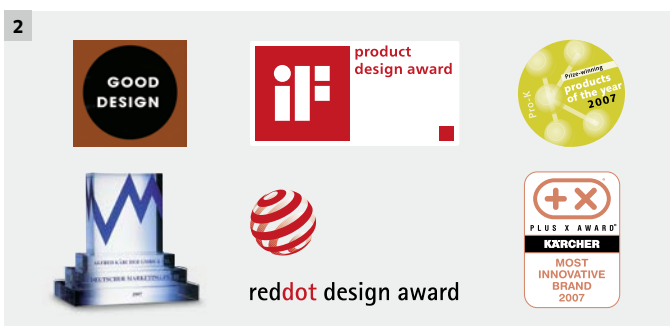
Table of Contents

■ Outdoor		
Pressure washers	Page	8
Sweepers	Page	56
■ Indoor		
Multi-purpose vacuum cleaners	Page	60
Ash and dry vacuum cleaners	Page	80
Spray extraction cleaners	Page	82
Indoor Cleaning	Page	92
■ Garden		
Watering systems	Page	130
Booster pumps	Page	156
Drainage pumps	Page	164

ENTHUSIASM. INNOVATION. SUCCESS.

Since the beginning more than 80 years ago, as a value-oriented family business Kärcher has developed into a global brand which offers its customers three strong attributes: top performance, innovation and quality. Today, Kärcher is a leading global provider of efficient, resource-conserving cleaning systems and is characterised by reliable, user-friendly products, excellent service and ongoing commitment to the environment, culture and sport.





1 Innovative from the beginning

Kärcher invented the pressure washer – and continues to reinvent it again and again, of course with consistently high product quality. In 1950 Kärcher developed the first European hot water pressure washer for professional cleaning. In 1984 Kärcher then launched the first portable pressure washer, the HD 555, for private households – a milestone in the history of the company and of cleaning.

2 Design prizes and patents

Kärcher cleaning appliances combine functionality, ease of use and a sophisticated appearance. This has meant that our products have already won more than 120 national and international prizes for exemplary design. In addition, more than 1,400 patents and utility models are evidence of the company's ingenuity and love of innovation. Our focus is always on the needs of our customers.

3 In-house research and development

Kärcher develops high-performance systems, which include cleaning machines, accessories and special cleaning detergents and care products. We use regular surveys to conscientiously determine what our customers want and need. The insights gained are incorporated directly into product development. This is how we ensure that each new development meets the needs of our customers.

4 We're there for you, wherever you need us

Kärcher stands for top performance – not just in terms of products, but also in terms of service. As the world's largest manufacturer of cleaning machines, we are there for our customers worldwide and at more than 50,000 service and sales points. Kärcher is your reliable partner. You can depend on that. At any time.

5 Sporting commitment

Kärcher supports the world-famous Dakar rally as an official partner, for example with a fully-automatic Kärcher recycling system. Equipped with a sand filter, the system processes the washing water and therefore reduces fresh water consumption by up to 85%. By the way: this is an excellent opportunity to demonstrate the efficiency and performance of our products in extreme conditions.

SUSTAINABLE BUSINESS – OUR CONTRIBUTION TO THE FUTURE.

In the quest for sustainability, the journey is the goal. This is the journey into the future that Kärcher has been taking with exemplary commitment for decades. At Kärcher, sustainability is based on the three pillars of economy, social responsibility and environmental protection equally. That also includes treating people fairly and using natural resources responsibly. This approach to sustainability is anchored as a corporate goal at Kärcher: doing business with responsibility for people and the environment.





Responsibility for people and the environment

Kärcher takes its commitment to social responsibility seriously. The Arbeit Plus seal, awarded by the Evangelical Church in 2013, certifies Kärcher's exemplary commitment to training, family support and health care, and highlights the attractive working conditions. Kärcher was also awarded the German CSR prize in the category "cultural commitment as an expression of corporate social responsibility" in 2014 for the restorative cleaning carried out on the listed Kaiser Wilhelm Memorial Church in Berlin. At an international level, Kärcher supports social projects and victims of natural disasters worldwide alongside SOS-Kinderdorf e.V.

Kärcher pursues healthy, sustainable growth that respects people and the environment. With our sustainability strategy 2020, we are aiming to reduce our CO₂ emissions by 20% by 2020. And how do we intend to do that? With efficiency: our combined heat and power plant has reduced CO₂ emissions by 56% compared to the previous gas heating system. Our woodchip-fired heating plant saves 340,000 litres of heating oil annually and therefore over 1,000 tonnes of CO₂. Our new ice storage heating system generates a saving of 40 tonnes of CO₂ annually, while our highly efficient heat recovery systems save 51 tonnes of CO₂ annually. There are also three photovoltaic systems that reduce our carbon footprint by a further 50 tonnes annually, and our geothermal system also makes a significant contribution.

Responsible treatment of people and the environment is firmly anchored in Kärcher's code of conduct, which is based strictly on the UN Global Compact and is binding for all of our locations, as well as our suppliers.

Mission: clean water

Commitment to environmental protection and conservation is a high priority at Kärcher. This is why, for example, we support the Global Nature Fund. The Global Nature Fund is an international, non-governmental foundation which, among other things, works on the improvement of water quality in rivers and lakes – a subject which is obviously particularly close to Kärcher's heart as a leading cleaning specialist. The joint cooperation project "Clean Water for the World" for the sustainable promotion of clean domestic waterways using natural water filter systems is a good example of the successful collaboration. Water filter systems – also known as green filter systems – are water channels with a surface covered with floating water plants. The metabolism of the plants means that organic substances which are in the waste water are naturally broken down. The first shared water filter system was built in Colombia in 2013. As part of the „Clean Water for the World“ campaign, a first organic water treatment plant in San Miguel de Sama was constructed in 2013. A further green filtration plant was recently inaugurated: in the Colombian city of Susa, around 1,000 people will profit in future from natural waste water purification using water hyacinths. Among numerous guests, Fernando Marin Gutierrez, chief executive of Kärcher Colombia, was also present at the inauguration event and visited the finished project. Alongside the two already completed green filter plants, there are currently three further plants in construction in Colombia (Fuquene and Cuitiva) and in Mexico (San Andres Ixtlan).

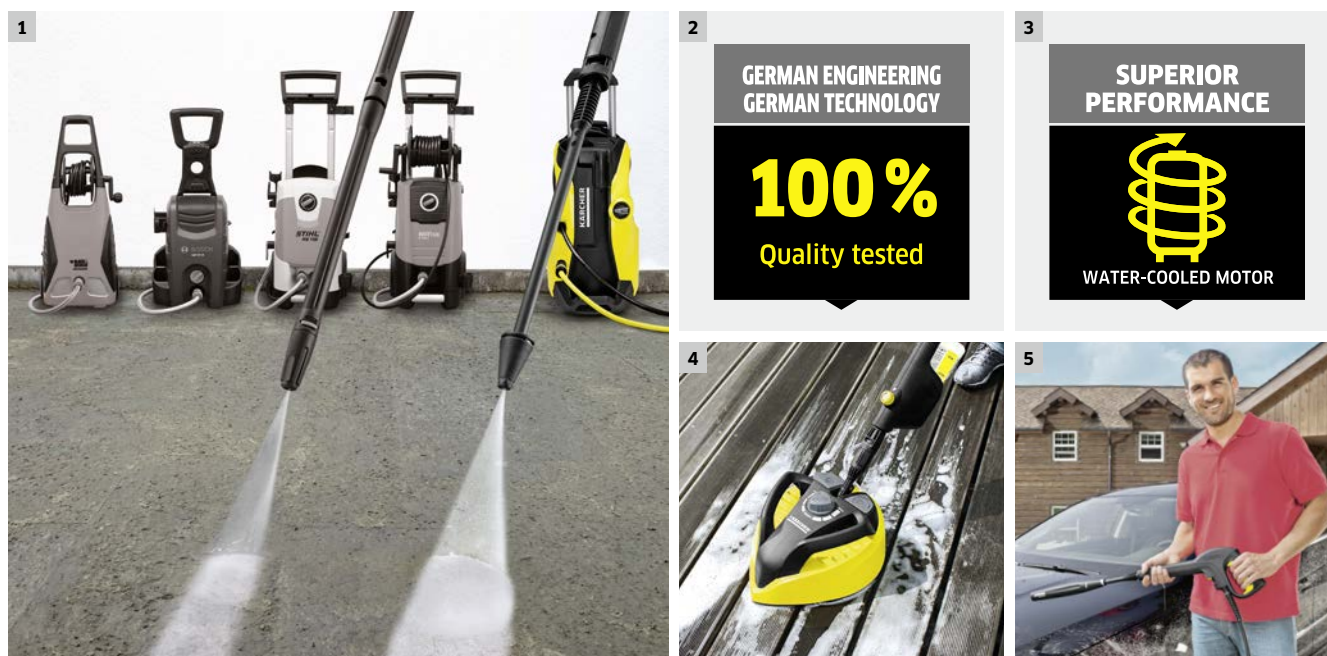
FROM POWERFUL TO GENTLE: ALWAYS PRECISELY MADE TO MEASURE.

Kärcher pressure washers offer the perfect solution for every cleaning task. Where previously dirt reigned supreme, afterwards there is nothing but cleanliness. With Kärcher you enhance your home environment and return things to their true value: old becomes new, shabby becomes chic. Passionate engineering, the highest standards of quality and decades of experience in developing innovative pressure washers make this possible.



Table of contents: Pressure washers and sweepers

Overview of machines	Page 14	Accessories	Page 37
K 7 Range	Page 16	Detergents	Page 52
K 5 Range	Page 21	Sweepers	Page 56
K 4 Range	Page 26		
K 3 Range	Page 32		
K 2 Range	Page 34		



1 Outstanding cleaning performance

Compared with the competition, Kärcher pressure washers are distinguished by a greater cleaning performance and efficiency. In short: Cleaning is much faster, saving up to 50 per cent time and therefore 50 per cent energy and water, as confirmed by regular tests carried out by Kärcher. The Kärcher test design was scientifically supported by the Fraunhofer IPA institute.

2 Quality products - made in Germany

As the inventor of high-pressure cleaning, Kärcher has unique specialist knowledge, the breadth and depth of which is unrivalled in the marketplace. For over 60 years, Kärcher has been perfecting the art of high-pressure cleaning and is constantly in the spotlight on account of its outstanding innovations. As the global market leader we offer the most reliable pressure washers on the market. We manufacture all of our machines in our own factories to the highest production standards. Before the products leave the factories, they are fully tested for their functionality and performance. That is why we can always guarantee to our customers that they are purchasing perfect products, which speak for themselves in terms of their performance capabilities and long service life.

3 Advanced motor technology

Classes K 4 - K 7 of the Kärcher Full Control and Compact range, as well as the new K 3 Premium range, are equipped with innovative water-cooled motor technology and set new standards. Instead of a cooling fan, water is used to cool the motor. Before the water is used for cleaning, it flows around the motor casing, providing constant cooling. The benefits: a high level of power and durability.

4 Versatility is the name of the game

Kärcher offers the largest range of accessories and cleaning agents on the market, and therefore opens up unlimited application possibilities for high-pressure cleaning. Kärcher has the right solution for almost any cleaning challenge. The perfect example: Kärcher's new surface cleaners, which cut cleaning times for horizontal and vertical surfaces in half - and without annoying water spray.

5 Customer orientation

In order to understand our customers' needs, we regularly carry out large-scale customer surveys. The findings we gain from this are then systematically used to develop new products. We also work towards the constant improvement of our devices. The result is innovative power: 90 percent of all Kärcher products on the market are less than 5 years old. In addition, Kärcher is a system provider - pressure washers of different performance classes, a diverse range of detergents and appropriate accessories offer the ideal package for every task. And thanks to our large range of replacement parts, customers can enjoy their devices for a long time.

PRODUCT RANGES AND PERFORMANCE CLASSES FOR EVERY NEED.

Kärcher offers variety – with pressure washers in different performance classes and different product ranges. Every range has its own unique concept to fulfil specific customer wishes such as ease of use, compactness, sustainability, weight, noise reduction and mobility. In short: at Kärcher, we have the perfect pressure washer for everyone – guaranteed.

1

Power

K2 K4 K5 K7

- ca. **60** m²/h
- 20 - 160** bar max.
- 600** l/h max.
- 3000** W

Power

K2 K4 K5 K7

- ca. **20** m²/h
- 110** bar max.
- 360** l/h max.
- 1400** W

3



2



full control

4



1 The right performance class

The cleaning performance of a pressure washer is determined by the combination of water pressure and water volume. The better these two factors are aligned, the easier it is to remove stubborn dirt and the quicker large surface areas can be cleaned. Kärcher puts its devices into specific performance classes based on different cleaning requirements. The larger the surface area to be cleaned and/or the more stubborn the dirt, the higher the performance class recommended. To clean large surface areas such as façades, a K 7 device with matching accessories is recommended. As well as offering better performance, higher performance classes also offer practical additional functions. These include longer hose lengths for a considerably greater working radius. This ensures short set-up and dismantling times and considerably more comfort, especially in the case of frequent use.

2 Full Control and Premium Full Control Range

Always the correct setting, always the best result – this is what is ensured by the new Kärcher Full Control Range with pressure regulation on the spray lance and pressure indicator on the Full Control Power Gun. The products also have a telescopic handle for optimal storage, the tried-and-tested Plug 'n' Clean system for simple use of detergents, and the premium version also has a hose reel.

3 K 2 and K 3

The performance classes K 2 and K 3 impress with mobile, versatile devices for occasional cleaning of light dirt in outdoor areas.

4 Compact Range

Small and powerful: Kärcher's compact range convinces with its compact dimensions, low space requirements, easy storage and high mobility.

EVERYTHING REVOLVES AROUND ONE THING: THE CUSTOMER.

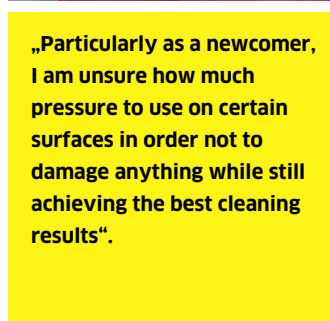
At Kärcher, the focus is on the customer. We are constantly working on improving our products for our customers, and transforming their needs into exciting cleaning solutions. As a system provider, we can always offer the customer the optimal package for their individual cleaning task, with a diverse range of pressure washers and the right accessories. And thanks to our large range of replacement parts, customers can enjoy their devices for a long time.



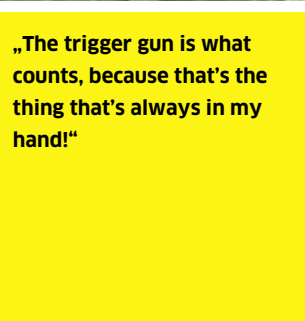
„I'd like a solution that puts me in control“.



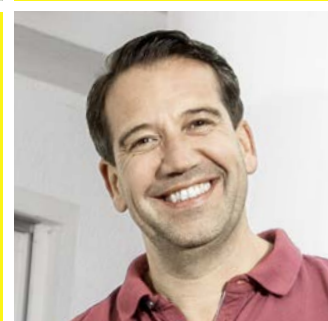
„Unfortunately it's not so easy to find the right pressure for the right surface. I'd really like to have more control“.



„Particularly as a newcomer, I am unsure how much pressure to use on certain surfaces in order not to damage anything while still achieving the best cleaning results“.



„The trigger gun is what counts, because that's the thing that's always in my hand!“



What do our customers wish for?

How well do customers get on with our devices? What's missing? Do they have any concerns? Can they always find the right pressure for the object they are cleaning? And how can we manage to inspire them all? In order to adjust the product range to the customers' needs, Kärcher asked questions just like these in the largest market research process of all time. Alongside customer observations and international qualitative and quantitative approaches, experts from various fields were also included in the development. The result is pressure washers which excite our customers entirely according to their wishes: With the optimal pressure level for every surface.

THE RIGHT SETTING FOR EVERY TASK.

This makes pressure washing into an experience: the symbols on the spray lances and the LED display of the Full Control Power Gun indicating the pressure level actively support the operator in choosing the right setting. Many additional well thought-out functions round off the product concept – ensuring the best and most convenient handling ever.



1 Full Control Power Gun

For the new Full Control devices, everything revolves around the Full Control Power Gun, since this is the most important interface between the operator and the pressure washer. For maximum control during every use, Kärcher has moved all important functions onto the Full Control Power Gun and spray lance. Furthermore, the device also offers a central and easily accessible parking position, allowing the Full Control Power Gun with mounted spray lance to be compactly stowed during work breaks and after the work is completed.

2 Perfect hose storage

Premium devices are fitted with a high-quality hose reel. And the standard range has a generous hose hook. This allows the hose to be stowed tidily after the work is completed.

3 Plug 'n' Clean

Quick, easy, convenient – thanks to the Plug 'n' Clean system, Kärcher detergent can be replaced with just one simple movement.

4 Telescopic handle

The robust, extendable telescopic handle allows convenient transport and ergonomic work. And for optimal storage, it can be completely retracted.

5 Stability and transport

The hose guidance through the device as well as the stability foot ensure particularly high stability. The latter also serves as a second carrying handle, making transporting the device easier.

6 Water-cooled motor

All Full Control devices are fitted with a water-cooled motor – for high performance and durability.



1 Full Control Power Gun

All important functions on the new Full Control pressure washers can be checked at any time with the innovative Full Control Power Gun. The clear LED display on the Full Control Power Gun permanently shows the chosen pressure level so that the operator is constantly in control of all of the settings.

2 Vario Power spray lance

All three pressure levels can be set on the Vario Power spray lance: SOFT (e.g. on wood, rattan furniture, bikes), MEDIUM (e.g. on car paint and motorbikes, glass surfaces, plastic) and HARD (e.g. on concrete, granite, garden tools) as well as the detergent application setting MIX. It is not necessary to change the spray lance.

3 Dirt blaster

On this spray lance, the highest pressure level, HARD, used against stubborn dirt on hard surfaces, is already pre-set.

4 Versatile application possibilities

Thanks to the variety of settings, surfaces of varying delicateness such as wood, stone or painted surfaces can always be cleaned gently and effectively with the appropriate pressure. And the Kärcher application guide suggests which spray lance and which setting are appropriate for which surface – for the best cleaning results under varying conditions.






5 Detergent for increased shine

An even better cleaning result can be achieved by applying detergent. To do this, simply set the Vario Power spray lance to MIX, and thanks to the Plug 'n' Clean device, the docked detergent is drawn directly from the bottle via the water stream and applied onto the cleaning target.

On top of that, using detergents when pressure washing is very important, but is often underestimated. Kärcher detergents not only support dirt removal, but also contain care components against subsequent resoiling, and protect against wind and weather.

OVERVIEW OF DEVICES

OUTDOOR

		Connection load (kW)	Max. pressure (bar)	Max. flow rate (l/h)	Pressure hose (m)	One-jet spray lance	Vario Power Jet	Dirt blaster	Foam jet	Wash brush	Dry cloth	Detergent application	Surface cleaners	Quick Connect	Hose reel	Page
Pressure washers with electric drive																
	K 7 Premium Full Control	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	■	17
	K 7 Premium Full Control Home	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 450	■	■	17
	K 7 Full Control	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	18
	K 7 Full Control Home	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 450	■	-	18
	K 7 Compact	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	20
	K 7 Compact Car	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	■	WB 150	■	■	-	■	-	20
	K 7 Compact Home	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 450	■	-	20
	K 5 Premium Full Control	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	■	22
	K 5 Premium Full Control Home	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 350	■	■	22
	K 5 Full Control	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	24
	K 5 Full Control Home	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 350	■	-	24
	K 5 Compact	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	21
	K 5 Compact Car	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	21
	K 5 Compact Home	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 350	■	-	21
	K 5 Compact Car & Home	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	T 350	■	-	21
	K 4 Premium Full Control	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	■	26
	K 4 Premium Full Control Home	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 350	■	■	26
	K 4 Full Control	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	28
	K 4 Full Control Home	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 350	■	-	28
	K 4 Silent	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	30
	K 4 Silent Home	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 350	■	-	30

■ Included in the scope of supply. ■ NEW

		Connection load (kW)	Max. pressure (bar)	Max. flow rate (l/h)	Pressure hose (m)	One-jet spray lance	Vario Power Jet	Dirt blaster	Foam jet	Wash brush	Dry cloth	Detergent application	Surface cleaners	Quick Connect	Hose reel	Page
Pressure washers with electric drive																
		1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	31
	K 4 Compact Car	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	■	-	31
	K 4 Compact Home	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 350	■	-	31
	K 3 Premium	1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	32
	K 3 Premium Home	1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 150	■	-	32
	K 3	1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	33
	K 3 Car	1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	■	-	33
	K 3 Home	1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 150	■	-	33
	K 3 Car & Home	1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	■	■	■	-	■	T 150	■	-	33
	K 2 Premium	1.4	20-110	360	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	34
	K 2 Premium Car	1.4	20-110	360	6	-	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	-	34
	K 2 Premium Home	1.4	20-110	360	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 150	-	-	34
	K 2 Premium Car & Home	1.4	20-110	360	6	-	■	■	■	■	-	■	T 150	-	-	34
	K 2	1.4	20-110	360	4	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	35
	K 2 Car	1.4	20-110	360	4	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	-	35
	K 2 Home	1.4	20-110	360	4	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	T 150	-	-	35
	K 2 Car & Home	1.4	20-110	360	4	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	T 150	-	-	35
	K 2 Compact	1.4	110	360	4	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	36
	K 2 Compact Car	1.4	110	360	4	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	-	36
	K 2 Compact Home	1.4	110	360	4	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	T 150	-	-	36
	K 2 Compact Car & Home	1.4	110	360	4	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	T 150	-	-	36

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 7 PREMIUM FULL CONTROL

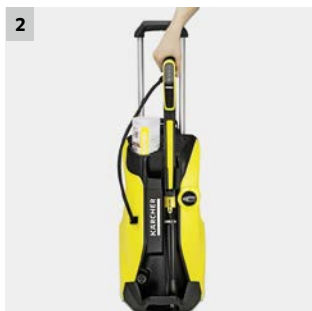


The right setting for every job.

The K 7 Premium Full Control with hose reel gives you more control than ever before. The pressure can be regulated on the spray lance to suit the surface, and the pressure level set can be checked on the Full Control Power Gun with a quick glance at the LED display. This means you always have the right setting at hand - for every cleaning task. Suitable for regular use against stubborn dirt. Area performance around 60 m²/h.



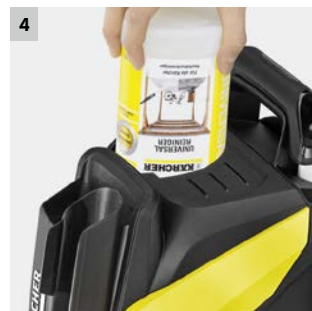
1



2



3



4

1 Full Control Power Gun and spray lances

- Three pressure levels and a detergent setting ensure the optimal setting for every surface.
- The pressure can be regulated by twisting the Vario Power spray lance until the desired level is shown.
- The LED display on the Full Control Power Gun allows easy checking of the adjustment.

2 Parking position for easy accessory storage at all times

- The Full Control Power Gun and the connected spray lance can be stored conveniently in the device during work breaks.
- The Full Control Power Gun is always ready to hand and easily accessible.
- After the work is done, the Full Control Power Gun and the spray lance can be stored on the device to save space.

3 Hose reel

- With practical coiling, the high-pressure hose can always be stored neatly.

4 Plug 'n' Clean

- Quick, convenient and comfortable application of detergents with the pressure washer.
- Thanks to Plug 'n' Clean, the detergent can be replaced quickly and conveniently with just one simple movement.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and prolong the joy of the result with protection and care.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

K 7 Premium Full Control

K 7 Premium Full Control Home

- Full Control Power Gun with pressure level display
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guidance and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

- Full Control Power Gun with pressure level display
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guidance and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

Technical data

Parameter	Unit	K 7 Premium Full Control	K 7 Premium Full Control Home
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-160 / 2-16	20-160 / 2-16
Max. flow rate	l/h	600	600
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	60	60
Connected load	kW	3	3
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	60	60
Weight without accessories	kg	19	19
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	463 × 330 × 667	463 × 330 × 667

Equipment

Parameter	Unit	K 7 Premium Full Control	K 7 Premium Full Control Home
High-pressure hose	m	10	10
High-pressure hose reel		■	■
High-pressure spray gun		Full Control Power Gun	Full Control Power Gun
Detergent application via		Plug 'n' Clean System	Plug 'n' Clean System
Water suction		■	■
Vario Power spray lance		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Home Kit		-	T 450, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, 3-in-1 Stone and Facades Cleaner 3-in-1
Car Kit		-	-
Order no.		1.317-100.0	1.317-103.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Accessories around the house and car.

Product name	Order no.	Description
T 550, T-Racer Surface Cleaner	2.643-251.0	For splash-free cleaning of a wide range of surfaces. Detergent can be applied directly during the cleaning process. With the Plug 'n' Clean system, it is possible to switch easily between different detergents. With extra power nozzle for corners and edges, protection grid for gravel surfaces, adjustable nozzle clearance for cleaning different surfaces such as stone and wood, and handle for cleaning vertical surfaces, e.g. garage doors. 1 L of universal detergent is included in the scope of delivery. For devices in the K 4 - K 7 ranges.
PS 40, Power Scrubber Surface Cleaner	2.643-245.0	PS 40 Power Scrubber with three integrated high-pressure nozzles. Removes stubborn dirt from a wide variety of surfaces, powerfully, reliably and quickly. Ideal for stairs and edges. Includes integrated squeegee blade to remove dirty water.
Power Brush WB 150	2.643-237.0	Power Brush WB 150 for splash-free cleaning of sensitive surfaces. The efficient combination of high pressure and manual brush pressure saves energy, water and up to 30% time.
Wheel washing brush	2.643-234.0	Wheel washing brush for effective 360° cleaning, even in hard-to-reach places. Uniform water distribution over 360° for even, all-round cleaning results.
Vario Power Jet Short 360° VP 160 S for K 2 - K 7	2.643-254.0	The short Vario Power Jet Short 360° with continuously adjustable pressure regulation and adjustable 360° joint is ideal for cleaning nearby areas that are difficult to reach.
Foam Jet Connect 'n' Clean FJ 10 C Stone Cleaner 3-in-1	2.643-145.0	Quick-change system for detergent application. Change between different detergents with just one click. Available in a set with different detergents.

Detergents around the house and car

Product name	Order no.	Description
3-in-1 Wood Cleaner	6.295-757.0	Powerful wood cleaner with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a UV protection formula and intensive care. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. Can be used on all treated and untreated wooden surfaces in outside areas.
3-in-1 Car Shampoo	6.295-750.0	Powerful car shampoo with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a quick dry formula and ultra-shine formula. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. For gentle cleaning of all vehicles.
3-in-1 Rim Cleaner	6.295-760.0	Gently removes brake dust, winter grit and other road dirt from all types of steel and light metal rims. The clever colour change indicates when the cleaner can be rinsed off. Easy application thanks to effective gel formula.

K 7 FULL CONTROL



The right setting for every job.

The K 7 Premium Full Control gives you more control than ever before. The pressure can be regulated on the spray lance to suit the surface, and the pressure level set can be checked on the Full Control Power Gun with a quick glance at the LED display. This means you always have the right setting at hand – for every cleaning task. Suitable for regular use against stubborn dirt. Area performance around 60 m²/h.



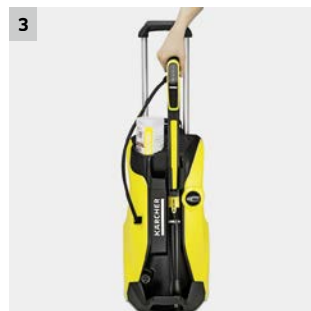
1 Full Control Power Gun and spray lances

- Three pressure levels and a detergent setting ensure the optimal setting for every surface.
- The pressure can be regulated by twisting the Vario Power spray lance until the desired level is shown.
- The LED display on the Full Control Power Gun allows easy checking of the adjustment.



2 Telescopic handle

- Made of high-quality aluminium.
- For a convenient pulling height.
- Completely retractable for optimal storage.



3 Parking position for easy accessory storage at all times

- The Full Control Power Gun and the connected spray lance can be stored conveniently in the device during work breaks.
- The Full Control Power Gun is always ready to hand and easily accessible.
- After the work is done, the Full Control Power Gun and the spray lance can be stored on the device to save space.



4 Plug 'n' Clean

- Quick, convenient and comfortable application of detergents with the pressure washer.
- Thanks to Plug 'n' Clean, the detergent can be replaced quickly and conveniently with just one simple movement.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and help protect and care the surface being cleaned.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

K 7 Full Control

K 7 Full Control Home

- Full Control Power Gun with pressure level display
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guidance and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

- Full Control Power Gun with pressure level display
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guidance and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

Technical data

		K 7 Full Control	K 7 Full Control Home
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-160 / 2-16	20-160 / 2-16
Max. flow rate	l/h	600	600
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	60	60
Connected load	kW	3	3
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	60	60
Weight without accessories	kg	18.5	18.5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	463 x 330 x 667	463 x 330 x 667

Equipment

		K 7 Full Control	K 7 Full Control Home
High-pressure hose	m	10	10
High-pressure guns		Full Control Power Gun	Full Control Power Gun
Detergent application via		Plug 'n' Clean System	Plug 'n' Clean System
Water suction		■	■
Vario Power Jet		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Home Kit		-	T 450, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, 3-in-1 Stone and Facades Cleaner 3-in-1
Car Kit		-	-
Order no.		1.317-000.0	1.317-002.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Accessories around the house and car.

Product name	Order no.	Description
T 550, T-Racer Surface Cleaner	2.643-251.0	For splash-free cleaning of a wide range of surfaces. Detergent can be applied directly during the cleaning process. With the Plug 'n' Clean system, it is possible to switch easily between different detergents. With extra power nozzle for corners and edges, protection grid for gravel surfaces, adjustable nozzle clearance for cleaning different surfaces such as stone and wood, and handle for cleaning vertical surfaces, e.g. garage doors. 1 L of universal detergent is included in the scope of delivery. For devices in the K 4-K 7 ranges.
Splash guard	2.640-916.0	Splash guard for dirt blasters. Reliable protection for the operator against spray water - especially when cleaning corners and edges. Can be attached to all Kärcher dirt blasters (except 4.763-184.0).
PC 15, Pipe Cleaning Kit, 15 m	2.637-767.0	Pipe cleaning kit with 15 m hose for cleaning of pipes, drains, downpipes and toilets, and effective removal of blockages.
WB 100, Rotating Wash Brush	2.643-236.0	WB 100, Rotating Wash Brush with joint for cleaning all smooth surfaces such as paint, glass or plastic. Continuously adjustable 180° joint on the handle for cleaning hard-to-reach places.
FJ 10 C, Foam Jet Connect 'n' Clean, Ultra Foam Cleaner	2.643-143.0	Quick-change system for detergent application. Change between different detergents with just one click. Available in a set with different detergents.
Vario Power Jet Short 360° VP 160 S for K 2-K 7	2.643-254.0	The short Vario Power Jet Short 360° with continuously adjustable pressure regulation and adjustable 360° joint is ideal for cleaning nearby areas that are difficult to reach.

Detergents around the house and car

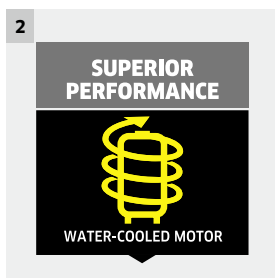
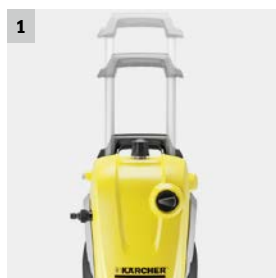
Product name	Order no.	Description
3-in-1 Stone and Façade Cleaner	6.295-765.0	Powerful stone and façade cleaner with unique 3-in-1 formula for outstanding cleaning performance. With active dirt remover, protection formula against resoiling, and wind and weather protection. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. Can be used on stone terraces, walls and façades all around the house and garden.
3-in-1 Insect Remover	6.295-761.0	Gently removes insects from paint surfaces, radiator grilles, external mirrors, panels and plastic.

K 7 COMPACT

Small and powerful



The compact K 7 is ideal for frequent use against the most stubborn dirt. Space-saving, easy to store and easy to transport. Area performance approximately 60 m²/h.



1 Simple transport

- The high-quality aluminium telescopic handle can be adjusted to a convenient height for transporting, and easily retracted again for storage.
- The small, robust devices in the Compact range have two carrying handles and can easily be taken with you, wherever you go.

2 Outstanding performance

- The state-of-the-art water-cooled motor will impress you with its long service life and high level of performance.

		K 7 Compact	K 7 Compact Car	K 7 Compact Home
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Quick Connect: The high-pressure hose is easy to manoeuvre, clicking quickly in and out of the device and gun. ■ Equipment includes an integrated suction mechanism for detergents. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Quick Connect: The high-pressure hose is easy to manoeuvre, clicking quickly in and out of the device and gun. ■ Equipment includes an integrated suction mechanism for detergents. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Quick Connect: The high-pressure hose is easy to manoeuvre, clicking quickly in and out of the device and gun. ■ Equipment includes an integrated suction mechanism for detergents.
Technical data				
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-160 / 2-16	20-160 / 2-16	20-160 / 2-16
Max. flow rate	l/h	600	600	600
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	60	60	60
Connected load	kW	3	3	3
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	60	60	60
Weight without accessories	kg	16.89	16.89	16.89
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	552 × 290 × 333	552 × 290 × 333	552 × 290 × 333
Equipment				
High-pressure hose	m	10 / Rubber	10 / Rubber	10 / Rubber
High-pressure guns		Standard Quick Connect	Standard Quick Connect	Standard Quick Connect
Telescopic handle		■	■	■
Detergent application via		Suction	Suction	Suction
Water suction		■	■	■
Vario Power Jet		■	■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■	■
Car Kit		-	Power Brush WB 150, 0.3 litre Foam Jet, 3-in-1 Car Shampoo	-
Home Kit		-	-	T 450, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, 3-in-1 Stone and Facades Cleaner
Order no.		1.447-002.0	1.447-003.0	1.447-004.0

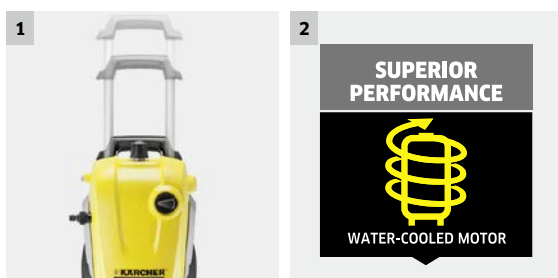
■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 5 COMPACT

Small and powerful



The compact K 5 is ideal for regular use against medium dirt. Space-saving, easy to store and easy to transport. Area performance approx. 40 m²/h.



1 Simple transport

- The high-quality aluminium telescopic handle can be adjusted to a convenient height for transporting, and easily retracted again for storage.
- The small, robust devices in the Compact range have two carrying handles and can easily be taken with you, wherever you go.

2 Outstanding performance

- The state-of-the-art water-cooled motor will impress you with its long service life and high level of performance.

		K 5 Compact	K 5 Compact Car K 5 Compact Home	K 5 Compact Car & Home
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Quick Connect: The high-pressure hose is easy to manoeuvre, clicking quickly in and out of the device and gun. ■ Equipment includes an integrated suction mechanism for detergents. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Quick Connect: The high-pressure hose is easy to manoeuvre, clicking quickly in and out of the device and gun. ■ Equipment includes an integrated suction mechanism for detergents. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Quick Connect: The high-pressure hose is easy to manoeuvre, clicking quickly in and out of the device and gun. ■ Equipment includes an integrated suction mechanism for detergents.
Technical data				
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-145 / 2-14.5	20-145 / 2-14.5	20-145 / 2-14.5
Max. flow rate	l/h	500	500	500
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	40	40	40
Connected load	kW	2.1	2.1	2.1
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40	40	40
Weight without accessories	kg	11.5	11.5	11.5
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	516 × 295 × 282	516 × 295 × 282	516 × 295 × 282
Equipment				
High-pressure hose	m	8	8	8
High-pressure guns		Standard Quick Connect	Standard Quick Connect	Standard Quick Connect
Telescopic handle		■	■	■
Detergent application via		Suction	Suction	Suction
Water suction		■	■	■
Vario Power Jet		■	■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■	■
Car Kit		-	Rotating Wash Brush, 0.3 litre Foam Jet, 3-in-1 Car Shampoo -	Rotating Wash Brush, 0.3 litre Foam Jet, 3-in-1 Car Shampoo
Home Kit		-	- T 350, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, 3-in-1 Stone and Facade Cleaner	T 350, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, 3-in-1 Stone and Facade Cleaner
Order no.		1.630-720.0	1.630-723.0 -724.0	1.630-726.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 5 PREMIUM FULL CONTROL



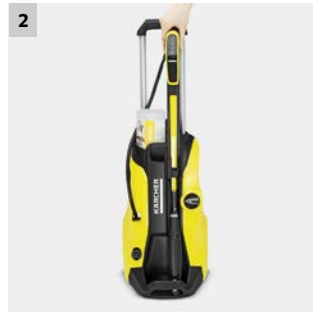
The right setting for every job.

The K 5 Premium Full Control with hose reel gives you more control than ever before. The pressure can be regulated on the spray lance to suit the surface, and the pressure level set can be checked on the Full Control Power Gun with a quick glance at the LED display. This means you always have the right setting at hand - for every cleaning task. Suitable for regular use against medium dirt. Area performance approx. 40 m²/h.



1 Full Control Power Gun and spray lances

- Three pressure levels and a detergent setting ensure the optimal setting for every surface.
- The pressure can be regulated by twisting the Vario Power spray lance until the desired level is shown.
- The LED display on the Full Control Power Gun allows easy checking of the adjustment.



2 Parking position for easy accessory storage at all times

- The Full Control Power Gun and the connected spray lance can be stored conveniently in the device during work breaks.
- The Full Control Power Gun is always ready to hand and easily accessible.
- After the work is done, the Full Control Power Gun and the spray lance can be stored on the device to save space.



3 Hose reel

- With practical coiling, the high-pressure hose can always be stored neatly.



4 Plug 'n' Clean

- Quick, convenient and comfortable application of detergents with the pressure washer.
- Thanks to Plug 'n' Clean, the detergent can be replaced quickly and conveniently with just one simple movement.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and help protect and care the surface being cleaned.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

K 5 Premium Full Control

K 5 Premium Full Control Home

- Full Control Power Gun with pressure level display
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guidance and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

- Full Control Power Gun with pressure level display
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guidance and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

Technical data

		K 5 Premium Full Control	K 5 Premium Full Control Home
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-145 / 2-14.5	20-145 / 2-14.5
Max. flow rate	l/h	500	500
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	40	40
Connected load	kW	2.1	2.1
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40	40
Weight without accessories	kg	13.06	13.06
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	411 × 305 × 584	411 × 305 × 584

Equipment

		K 5 Premium Full Control	K 5 Premium Full Control Home
High-pressure hose	m	8	8
High-pressure hose rewinder		■	■
High-pressure spray gun		Full Control Power Gun	Full Control Power Gun
Detergent application via		Plug 'n' Clean System	Plug 'n' Clean System
Water suction		■	■
Vario Power spray lance		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Home Kit		-	T 350, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, 3-in-1 Stone and Facade Cleaner
Car Kit		-	-
Order no.		1.324-600.0	1.324-603.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Accessories around the house and car.

Product name	Order no.	Description
T 450, T-Racer Surface Cleaner	2.643-214.0	For splash-free cleaning of a wide range of surfaces. With additional power nozzle for efficient corner and edge cleaning. Switching is carried out easily using the pedal button. Protection grid for gravel surfaces, adjustable nozzle clearance for cleaning different surfaces such as stone and wood, and handle for cleaning vertical surfaces, e.g. garage doors. For devices in the K 4 - K 7 ranges.
SH 5, Suction Hose ecologic	2.643-100.0	Allows the intake of water from alternative sources, such as water butts. 5 m long with filter backwash function, free from phthalates and PVC, up to 90% recyclable and with extremely eco-friendly packaging. For devices in the K 3 - K 7 ranges.
WB 60, Soft Surface Wash Brush	2.643-233.0	WB 60, Soft Surface Wash Brush for cleaning larger surfaces such as cars, caravans, boats, conservatories and blinds. Good area performance with a working width of 248 mm.
Power Brush WB 150	2.643-237.0	Power Brush WB 150 for splash-free cleaning of sensitive surfaces. The efficient combination of high pressure and manual brush pressure saves energy, water and up to 30% time.
FJ 10 C, Foam Jet Connect 'n' Clean, Ultra Foam Cleaner	2.643-143.0	Quick-change system for detergent application. Change between different detergents with just one click. Available in a set with different detergents.
Vario Power Jet Short 360° VP 160 S for K 2 - K 7	2.643-254.0	The short Vario Power Jet Short 360° with continuously adjustable pressure regulation and adjustable 360° joint is ideal for cleaning nearby areas that are difficult to reach.

Detergents around the house and car

Product name	Order no.	Description
3-in-1 Plastic Cleaner	6.295-758.0	Powerful plastic cleaner with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a colour and material protection formula. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. Can be used on garden furniture, plastic window frames and other plastic surfaces.
3-in-1 Insect Remover	6.295-761.0	Gently removes insects from paint surfaces, radiator grilles, external mirrors, panels and plastic.

K 5 FULL CONTROL



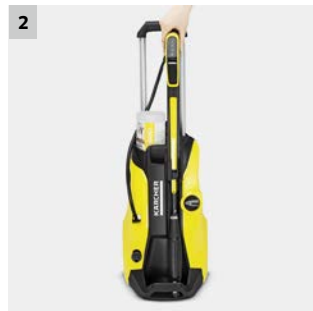
The right setting for every job.

The K 5 Full Control gives you more control than ever before. The pressure can be regulated on the spray lance to suit the surface, and the pressure level set can be checked on the Full Control Power Gun with a quick glance at the LED display. This means you always have the right setting at hand – for every cleaning task. Suitable for regular use against medium dirt. Area performance approx. 40 m²/h.



1 Full Control Power Gun and spray lances

- Three pressure levels and a detergent setting ensure the optimal setting for every surface.
- The pressure can be regulated by twisting the Vario Power spray lance until the desired level is shown.
- The LED display on the Full Control Power Gun allows easy checking of the adjustment.



2 Parking position for easy accessory storage at all times

- The Full Control Power Gun and the connected spray lance can be stored conveniently in the device during work breaks.
- The Full Control Power Gun is always ready to hand and easily accessible.
- After the work is done, the Full Control Power Gun and the spray lance can be stored on the device to save space.



3 Plug 'n' Clean

- Quick, convenient and comfortable application of detergents with the pressure washer.
- Thanks to Plug 'n' Clean, the detergent can be replaced quickly and conveniently with just one simple movement.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and help protect and care the surface being cleaned.



4 Telescopic handle

- Made of high-quality aluminium.
- For a convenient pulling height.
- Completely retractable for optimal storage.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

K 5 Full Control

K 5 Full Control Home

- Full Control Power Gun with pressure level display
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guidance and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

- Full Control Power Gun with pressure level display
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guidance and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

Technical data

		K 5 Full Control	K 5 Full Control Home
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-145 / 2-14.5	20-145 / 2-14.5
Max. flow rate	l/h	500	500
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	40	40
Connected load	kW	2.1	2.1
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40	40
Weight without accessories	kg	12.67	12.67
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	397 × 305 × 584	397 × 305 × 584

Equipment

		K 5 Full Control	K 5 Full Control Home
High-pressure hose	m	8	8
High-pressure guns		Full Control Power Gun	Full Control Power Gun
Detergent application via		Plug 'n' Clean System	Plug 'n' Clean System
Water suction		■	■
Vario Power Jet		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Home Kit		-	T 350, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, 3-in-1 Stone and Facade Cleaner
Car Kit		-	-
Order no.		1.324-500.0	1.324-503.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Accessories around the house and car.

Product name	Order no.	Description
T 350, T-Racer Surface Cleaner	2.643-252.0	For splash-free cleaning of a wide range of surfaces. Adjustment of the nozzle clearance for cleaning various surfaces such as stone and wood, and handle for cleaning vertical surfaces, e.g. garage doors. For devices in the K 2 - K 7 ranges.
Telescopic spray lance	2.642-347.0	Telescopic spray lance (1.2-4 m) for easy cleaning of hard-to-reach areas. With shoulder strap, bayonet connection and integrated adjustable ergonomic spray gun. Weight: approx. 2 kg.
WB 60, Soft Surface Wash Brush	2.643-233.0	WB 60, Soft Surface Wash Brush for cleaning larger surfaces such as cars, caravans, boats, conservatories and blinds. Good area performance with a working width of 248 mm.
Vario Power Jet Short 360° VP 160 S for K 2 - K 7	2.643-254.0	The short Vario Power Jet Short 360° with continuously adjustable pressure regulation and adjustable 360° joint is ideal for cleaning areas that are difficult to reach.
Wheel Washing Brush	2.643-234.0	Wheel washing brush for effective 360° cleaning, even in hard-to-reach places. Uniform water distribution over 360° for even, all-round cleaning results.

Detergents around the house and car

Product name	Order no.	Description
3-in-1 Wood Cleaner	6.295-757.0	Powerful wood cleaner with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a UV protection formula and intensive care. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. Can be used on all treated and untreated wooden outdoor surfaces.
3-in-1 Glass Finisher	6.295-474.0	Saves time and effort: the Glass Finisher 3-in-1 ensures lasting cleanliness without spots or streaks and is particularly suitable for large, hard-to-reach windows (like conservatories and glass facades). With protective formula to keep surfaces cleaner for longer. Not effective on coated glass surfaces.
3-in-1 Rim Cleaner	6.295-760.0	Gently removes brake dust, winter grit and other road dirt from all types of steel and light metal rims. The clever colour change indicates when the cleaner can be rinsed off. Easy application thanks to effective gel formula.

K 4 PREMIUM FULL CONTROL



The right setting for every job.

The K 4 Premium Full Control with hose reel gives you more control than ever before. The pressure can be regulated on the spray lance to suit the surface, and the pressure level set can be checked on the Full Control Power Gun with a quick glance at the LED display. This means you always have the right setting at hand – for every cleaning task. Suitable for occasional use against medium dirt. Area performance approx. 30 m²/h.



1 Full Control Power Gun and spray lances

- Three pressure levels and a detergent setting ensure the optimal setting for every surface.
- The pressure can be regulated by twisting the Vario Power spray lance until the desired level is shown.
- The LED display on the Full Control Power Gun allows easy checking of the adjustment.



2 Hose reel

- With practical coiling, the high-pressure hose can always be stored neatly.



3 Plug 'n' Clean

- Quick, convenient and comfortable application of detergents with the pressure washer.
- Thanks to Plug 'n' Clean, the detergent can be replaced quickly and conveniently with just one simple movement.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and prolong the joy of the result with protection and care.



4 Telescopic handle

- Made of high-quality aluminium.
- For a convenient pulling height.
- Completely retractable for optimal storage.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

K 4 Premium Full Control

K 4 Premium Full Control Home

- Full Control Power Gun with pressure level display
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guidance and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

- Full Control Power Gun with pressure level display
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guidance and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

Technical data

Technical data		K 4 Premium Full Control	K 4 Premium Full Control Home
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-130 / 2-13	20-130 / 2-13
Max. flow rate	l/h	420	420
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	30	30
Connected load	kW	1.8	1.8
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40	40
Weight without accessories	kg	11.95	11.95
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	411 × 305 × 584	411 × 305 × 584

Equipment

Equipment		K 4 Premium Full Control	K 4 Premium Full Control Home
High-pressure hose	m	6	6
High-pressure hose rewinder		■	■
High-pressure spray gun		Full Control Power Gun	Full Control Power Gun
Detergent application via		Plug 'n' Clean System	Plug 'n' Clean System
Water suction		■	■
Vario Power spray lance		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Home Kit		-	T 350, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, 3-in-1 Stone and Façade Cleaner
Car Kit		-	-
Order no.		1.324-100.0	1.324-103.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Accessories around the house and car.

Product name	Order no.	Description
T 350, T-Racer Surface Cleaner	2.643-252.0	For splash-free cleaning of a wide range of surfaces. Adjustment of the nozzle clearance for cleaning various surfaces such as stone and wood, and handle for cleaning vertical surfaces, e.g. garage doors. For devices in the K 2 - K 7 ranges.
PS 40, Power Scrubber Surface Cleaner	2.643-245.0	PS 40 Power Scrubber with three integrated high-pressure nozzles. Removes stubborn dirt from a wide variety of surfaces, powerfully, reliably and quickly. Ideal for stairs and edges. Includes integrated squeegee blade to remove dirty water.
Vario Power Jet Short 360° VP 160 S for K 2 - K 7	2.643-254.0	The short Vario Power Jet Short 360° with continuously adjustable pressure regulation and adjustable 360° joint is ideal for cleaning areas that are difficult to reach.
1-step lance extension	2.643-240.0	Lance extension for 0.4 m extension. For more effective cleaning of hard-to-reach places. Suitable for all Kärcher accessory parts.
WB 100, Rotating Wash Brush	2.643-236.0	WB 100, Rotating Wash Brush with joint for cleaning all smooth surfaces such as paint, glass or plastic. Continuously adjustable 180° joint on the handle for cleaning hard-to-reach places.

Detergents around the house and car

Product name	Order no.	Description
3-in-1 Wood Cleaner	6.295-757.0	Powerful wood cleaner with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a UV protection formula and intensive care. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. Can be used on all treated and untreated wooden outdoor surfaces.
3-in-1 Stone and Façade Cleaner	6.295-765.0	Powerful stone and façade cleaner with unique 3-in-1 formula for outstanding cleaning performance. With active dirt remover, protection formula against resoiling, and wind and weather protection. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. Can be used on stone terraces, walls and façades all around the house and garden.
3-in-1 Car Shampoo	6.295-750.0	Powerful car shampoo with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a quick dry formula and ultra-shine formula. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. For gentle cleaning of all vehicles.

K 4 FULL CONTROL



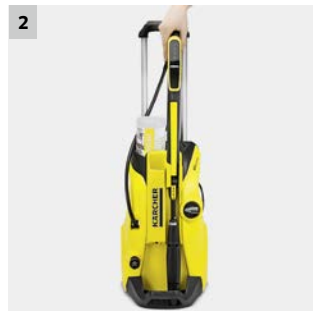
The right setting for every job.

The K 4 Premium Full Control gives you more control than ever before. The pressure can be regulated on the spray lance to suit the surface, and the pressure level set can be checked on the Full Control Power Gun with a quick glance at the LED display. This means you always have the right setting at hand – for every cleaning task. Suitable for occasional use against medium dirt. Area performance approx. 30 m²/h.



1 Full Control Power Gun and spray lances

- Three pressure levels and a detergent setting ensure the optimal setting for every surface.
- The pressure can be regulated by twisting the Vario Power spray lance until the desired level is shown.
- The LED display on the Full Control Power Gun allows easy checking of the adjustment.



2 Parking position for easy accessory storage at all times

- The Full Control Power Gun and the connected spray lance can be stored conveniently in the device during work breaks.
- The Full Control Power Gun is always ready to hand and easily accessible.
- After the work is done, the Full Control Power Gun and the spray lance can be stored on the device to save space.



3 Plug 'n' Clean

- Quick, convenient and comfortable application of detergents with the pressure washer.
- Thanks to Plug 'n' Clean, the detergent can be replaced quickly and conveniently with just one simple movement.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and help protect and care the surface being cleaned.



4 Telescopic handle

- Made of high-quality aluminium.
- For a convenient pulling height.
- Completely retractable for optimal storage.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

K 4 Full Control

K 4 Full Control Home

- Full Control Power Gun with pressure level display
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guidance and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

- Full Control Power Gun with pressure level display
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guidance and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

Technical data

		K 4 Full Control	K 4 Full Control Home
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-130 / 2-13	20-130 / 2-13
Max. flow rate	l/h	420	420
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	30	30
Connected load	kW	1.8	1.8
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40	40
Weight without accessories	kg	11.42	11.42
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	397 × 305 × 584	397 × 305 × 584

Equipment

		K 4 Full Control	K 4 Full Control Home
High-pressure hose	m	6	6
High-pressure guns		Full Control Power Gun	Full Control Power Gun
Detergent application via		Plug 'n' Clean System	Plug 'n' Clean System
Water suction		■	■
Vario Power Jet		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Home Kit		-	T 350, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, 3-in-1 Stone and Facade Cleaner
Car Kit		-	-
Order no.		1.324-000.0	1.324-003.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Accessories around the house and car.

Product name	Order no.	Description
T 350, T-Racer Surface Cleaner	2.643-252.0	For splash-free cleaning of a wide range of surfaces. Adjustment of the nozzle clearance for cleaning various surfaces such as stone and wood, and handle for cleaning vertical surfaces, e.g. garage doors. For devices in the K 2 - K 7 ranges.
Telescopic spray lance	2.642-347.0	Telescopic spray lance (1.2 - 4 m) for easy cleaning of hard-to-reach areas. With shoulder strap, bayonet connection and integrated adjustable ergonomic spray gun. Weight: approx. 2 kg.
WB 100, Rotating Wash Brush	2.643-236.0	WB 100, Rotating Wash Brush with joint for cleaning all smooth surfaces such as paint, glass or plastic. Continuously adjustable 180° joint on the handle for cleaning hard-to-reach places.
Multi Power Jet MP 145 for K 3 - K 5	2.643-239.0	Multi Power Jet with five spray types: detergent jet, high-pressure flat stream, rotary nozzle, point jet and wide, reduced pressure flat stream. Simply twist to select the right jet.

Detergents around the house and car

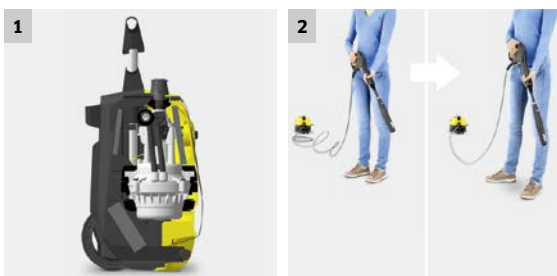
Product name	Order no.	Description
3-in-1 Car Shampoo	6.295-750.0	Powerful car shampoo with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a quick dry formula and ultra-shine formula. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. For gentle cleaning of all vehicles.
Universal Cleaner	6.295-753.0	Powerful universal cleaner for use with Kärcher pressure washers. With new active dirt remover, which effortlessly removes oil, grease and stubborn mineral-bearing dirt with just cold water. For use all around the house and garden and on vehicles.
3-in-1 Glass Finisher	6.295-474.0	Saves time and effort: the Glass Finisher 3-in-1 ensures lasting cleanliness without spots or streaks and is particularly suitable for large, hard-to-reach windows (like conservatories and glass facades). With protective formula to keep surfaces cleaner for longer. Not effective on coated glass surfaces.
3-in-1 Glass Cleaner Gel	6.295-762.0	For manual cleaning of glass and mirror surfaces as well as shiny, water-resistant surfaces. Removes even greasy and oily dirt. A dream to use thanks to the gel formula, which prevents any unwanted run-off on vertical surfaces.

K 4 SILENT



Ultra quiet

The silent K 4 is ideal for occasional use against medium dirt. Its PremiumFlex™ hose with anti-twist system allows comfortable work without tangles or tripping. Area performance approx. 30 m²/h.



1 Innovative silent function

- 50% reduction in perceived noise level compared to conventional devices in the same performance class.

2 PremiumFlex™ hose with anti-twist system

- Easy winding and unwinding of the hose without tangles.
- The PVC-free material and the special construction of the PremiumFlex™ hose ensure the necessary flexibility.

K 4 Silent

K 4 Silent Home

- Very quiet (max. 81 dB (A))
- Elastic storage strap with clip-in function
- Small and robust thanks to aluminium telescopic handle and compact design

- Very quiet (max. 81 dB (A))
- Elastic storage strap with clip-in function
- Small and robust thanks to aluminium telescopic handle and compact design

Technical data		K 4 Silent	K 4 Silent Home
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-130 / 2-13	20-130 / 2-13
Max. flow rate	l/h	420	420
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	30	30
Connection load	kW	1.8	1.8
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40	40
Weight without accessories	kg	11.2	11.2
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	516 x 295 x 294	516 x 295 x 294
Equipment			
High-pressure hose	m	6 / PremiumFlex™ hose with anti-twist system	6 / PremiumFlex™ hose with anti-twist system
High-pressure gun		Standard Quick Connect	Standard Quick Connect
Telescopic handle		■	■
Detergent application via		Suction	Suction
Water suction		■	■
Vario Power Jet		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Car Kit		-	-
Home Kit		-	T 350, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, 3-in-1 Stone and Facade Cleaner
Order no.		1.637-350.0	1.637-353.0

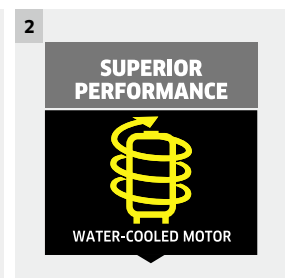
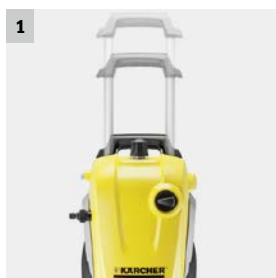
■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 4 COMPACT

Small and powerful



The compact K 4 is ideal for occasional use against medium dirt. Space-saving, easy to store and easy to transport. Area performance approx. 30 m²/h.



1 Simple transport

- The high-quality aluminium telescopic handle can be adjusted to a convenient height for transporting, and easily retracted again for storage.
- The small, robust devices in the Compact range have two carrying handles and can easily be taken with you, wherever you go.

2 Outstanding performance

- The state-of-the-art water-cooled motor will impress you with its long service life and high level of performance.

K 4 Compact

K 4 Compact Car

K 4 Compact Home

- Quick Connect: The high-pressure hose is easy to manoeuvre, clicking quickly in and out of the device and gun.
- Equipment includes an integrated suction mechanism for detergents.

- Quick Connect: The high-pressure hose is easy to manoeuvre, clicking quickly in and out of the device and gun.
- Equipment includes an integrated suction mechanism for detergents.

- Quick Connect: The high-pressure hose is easy to manoeuvre, clicking quickly in and out of the device and gun.
- Equipment includes an integrated suction mechanism for detergents.

Technical data

		K 4 Compact	K 4 Compact Car	K 4 Compact Home
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-130 / 2-13	20-130 / 2-13	20-130 / 2-13
Max. flow rate	l/h	420	420	420
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	30	30	30
Connection load	kW	1.8	1.8	1.8
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40	40	40
Weight without accessories	kg	10.7	10.7	10.7
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	516 × 295 × 282	516 × 295 × 282	516 × 295 × 282

Equipment

		K 4 Compact	K 4 Compact Car	K 4 Compact Home
High-pressure hose	m	6	6	6
High-pressure gun		Standard Quick Connect	Standard Quick Connect	Standard Quick Connect
Telescopic handle		■	■	■
Detergent application via		Suction	Suction	Suction
Water suction		■	■	■
Vario Power Jet		■	■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■	■
Car Kit		-	Rotating Wash Brush, 0.3 litre Foam Jet, 3-in-1 Car Shampoo	-
Home Kit		-	-	T 350, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, 3-in-1 Stone and Facade Cleaner
Order no.		1.637-310.0	1.637-315.0	1.637-312.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 3 PREMIUM

Mobile and versatile in its use



The K 3 with water-cooled motor is ideal for occasional use against light dirt. Thanks to the pull handle and wheels, it can be manoeuvred perfectly and is therefore versatile in its use. Area performance approx. 25 m²/h.



1 Quick Connect

- The high-pressure hose is easy to manoeuvre, clicking quickly in and out of the device and gun. This saves time and effort.

2 Clean tank solution

- The practical detergent tank simplifies the application of detergents.

K 3 Premium

K 3 Premium Home

- Small and robust thanks to telescopic handle
- Accessories within easy reach thanks to practical accessory storage
- Cable hook

- Small and robust thanks to telescopic handle
- Accessories within easy reach thanks to practical accessory storage
- Cable hook

Technical data

		K 3 Premium	K 3 Premium Home
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-120 / 2-12	20-120 / 2-12
Max. flow rate	l/h	360	380
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	25	25
Connection load	kW	1.6	1.6
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40	40
Weight without accessories	kg	9.6	9.6
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	285 × 331 × 563	285 × 331 × 563

Equipment

		K 3 Premium	K 3 Premium Home
High-pressure hose	m	6	6
High-pressure gun		Standard Quick Connect	Standard Quick Connect
Telescopic handle		■	■
Detergent application via		Tank	Tank
Vario Power Jet		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Home Kit		-	T 150, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent concentrate
Car Kit		-	-
Order no.		1.603-180.0	1.603-181.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 3



Mobile and versatile in its use

The K 3 is ideal for occasional use against light dirt. Thanks to the pull handle and wheels, it can be manoeuvred perfectly and is therefore versatile in its use. Area performance approx. 25 m²/h.



1 Quick Connect

- The high-pressure hose is easy to manoeuvre, clicking quickly in and out of the device and gun. This saves time and effort.

2 Clean tank solution

- The practical detergent tank simplifies the application of detergents.

	K 3	K 3 Car K 3 Home	K 3 Car & Home
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Tidy storage: the hose hook on the handle and cable hook on the side ensure optimum tidiness ■ Spray lance storage ■ Detergent tank 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Tidy storage: the hose hook on the handle and cable hook on the side ensure optimum tidiness ■ Spray lance storage ■ Detergent tank 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Tidy storage: the hose hook on the handle and cable hook on the side ensure optimum tidiness ■ Spray lance storage ■ Detergent tank
Technical data			
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-120 / 2-12	20-120 / 2-12
Max. flow rate	l/h	380	380
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	25	25
Connection load	kW	1.6	1.6
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40	40
Weight without accessories	kg	6.54	6.54
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	275 x 279 x 803	275 x 279 x 803
Equipment			
High-pressure hose	m	6	6
High-pressure gun		Standard Quick Connect	Standard Quick Connect
Detergent application via		Tank	Tank
Vario Power Jet		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Home Kit		-	T 150, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent concentrate
Car Kit		-	Wash Brush, 0.3 litre foam nozzle, detergent concentrate car shampoo -
Order no.		1.601-812.0	1.601-819.0 -821.0
			1.601-820.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 2 PREMIUM



Mobile and versatile in its use

The K 2 with detergent tank is ideal for occasional use against light dirt. Thanks to the pull handle and wheels, it can be manoeuvred perfectly and is therefore versatile in its use. Area performance approx. 20 m²/h.



1 Tidy storage on the hook

- Generous hook for tidy storage of the hose and cable directly on the device.

2 Clean tank solution

- The practical detergent tank simplifies the application of detergents.

		K 2 Premium	K 2 Premium Car K 2 Premium Home	K 2 Premium Car & Home
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Optimal mobility thanks to wheels and ergonomic handle height ■ Spray lance storage ■ Detergent tank 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Optimal mobility thanks to wheels and ergonomic handle height ■ Spray lance storage ■ Detergent tank 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Optimal mobility thanks to wheels and ergonomic handle height ■ Spray lance storage ■ Detergent tank
Technical data				
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-110 / 2-11	20-110 / 2-11	20-110 / 2-11
Max. flow rate	l/h	360	360	360
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	20	20	20
Connection load	kW	1.4	1.4	1.4
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40	40	40
Weight without accessories	kg	4.8	4.89	4.8
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 242 x 783	280 x 242 x 783	280 x 242 x 783
Equipment				
High-pressure hose	m	6	6	6
High-pressure gun		Standard Quick Connect	Standard Quick Connect	Standard Quick Connect
Detergent application via		Tank	Tank	Tank
Vario Power Jet		■	■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■	■
Home Kit		-	- T 150, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent concentrate	T 150, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent concentrate
Car Kit		-	Wash Brush, 0.3 litre foam nozzle, detergent concentrate car shampoo -	Wash Brush, 0.3 litre foam nozzle, detergent concentrate car shampoo
Order no.		1.673-305.0	1.673-307.0 -300.0	1.673-304.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 2



Mobile and versatile in its use

The K 2 is suitable for occasional use against light dirt. Thanks to the pull handle and wheels, it can be manoeuvred perfectly and is therefore versatile in its use. Area performance approx. 20 m²/h.



1 Tidy storage on the hook

- Generous hook for tidy storage of the hose and cable directly on the device.

2 Full cleaning power

- All Kärcher pressure washer equipment includes an integrated suction mechanism for detergents.

	K 2	K 2 Car K 2 Home	K 2 Car & Home
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Optimal mobility thanks to wheels and ergonomic handle height ■ Spray lance storage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Optimal mobility thanks to wheels and ergonomic handle height ■ Spray lance storage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Optimal mobility thanks to wheels and ergonomic handle height ■ Spray lance storage
Technical data			
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-110 / 2-11	110 / 11
Max. flow rate	l/h	360	360
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	20	20
Connection load	kW	1.4	1.4
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40	40
Weight without accessories	kg	4.8	4.8
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	280 × 242 × 783	280 × 242 × 783
Equipment			
High-pressure hose	m	4	4
High-pressure gun		Standard Quick Connect	Standard Quick Connect
Detergent application via		Suction	Suction
One-jet spray lance		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Home Kit		-	T 150, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent concentrate
Car Kit		-	Wash Brush, 0.3 litre foam nozzle, detergent concentrate car shampoo -
Order no.	1.673-220.0	1.673-228.0 -223.0	1.673-225.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 2 COMPACT / BASIC

Compact and versatile



The compact K 2 is suitable for occasional use against light dirt. Extremely space-saving thanks to the carrying handle and easy to transport thanks to the low weight. Area performance approx. 20 m²/h.



1 Tidy storage on the hook

- Generous hook for tidy storage of the hose and cable directly on the device.

2 Full cleaning power

- All Kärcher pressure washer equipment includes an integrated suction mechanism for detergents.

		K 2 Compact	K 2 Compact Car K 2 Compact Home	K 2 Compact Car & Home
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Sits comfortably in the hand: ergonomic carrying handle ■ Spray lance storage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Sits comfortably in the hand: ergonomic carrying handle ■ Spray lance storage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Sits comfortably in the hand: ergonomic carrying handle ■ Spray lance storage
Technical data				
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	110 / 11	110 / 11	110 / 11
Max. flow rate	l/h	360	360	360
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	20	20	20
Connection load	kW	1.4	1.4	1.4
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40	40	40
Weight without accessories	kg	4	4	4
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 176 x 443	280 x 176 x 443	280 x 176 x 443
Equipment				
High-pressure hose	m	4	4	4
High-pressure gun		Standard Quick Connect	Standard Quick Connect	Standard Quick Connect
Detergent application via		Suction	Suction	Suction
One-jet spray lance		■	■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■	■
Home Kit		-	- T 150, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent concentrate	T 150, T-Racer Surface Cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent concentrate
Car Kit		-	Wash brush, 0.3 litre foam nozzle, detergent concentrate car shampoo -	Wash brush, 0.3 litre foam nozzle, detergent concentrate car shampoo
Order no.		1.673-121.0	1.673-123.0 -124.0	1.673-130.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

PERFECT EQUIPMENT - PERFECT CLEANLINESS.

Kärcher's range of special accessories and detergents offers the right solution for every cleaning task. Whether brushes, spray lances, surface cleaners or special applications – dirt stands no chance against our versatile and powerful cleaning aids.



1 Great help for hard-to-reach corners

Close, angled and therefore hard-to-reach areas can be easily accessed with the new Vario Power Jet Short 360°. The 360° nozzle head and short spray lance ensure convenient cleaning. The optimum working angle reduces spray water to a minimum. The pressure can be infinitely adjusted for sensitive surfaces.

2 FJ 10 C, Foam Jet Connect 'n' Clean

The innovative foam jet for the production and application of powerful foam is ideally suited for cleaning cars, motorbikes, etc. and for using maintenance products on stone, wood and facade surfaces. The foam jet is available in a set with various detergents. Thanks to the practical quick-change system, the various detergents can be changed with just a simple click.

3 Detergents with triple effect

Kärcher detergents are impressive due to their unique 3-in-1 operating principle. In addition to the perfect cleaning effect, the multi-talented detergents also offer gentle care and reliable protection. By using renewable and natural resources, Kärcher is placing the emphasis on sustainability. The smart bottle design is a winner too. Whether it is for connection (Plug 'n' Clean), to fill the detergent tank or as a container for suction via the detergent suction hose, the new detergents are universally suitable for all Kärcher pressure washers.

4 Power Brush WB 150

Gentle force with full power: the innovative wash brush with 2 rotating flat jet nozzles cleans delicate surfaces without spray – from paint to glass to plastic. With its intelligent combination of high-pressure jet and manual brushing action, it saves energy, water and up to 30 per cent time.

5 Finisher for glass surfaces

Kärcher glass finisher with unique 3-in-1 formula leaves glass panes streak-free, saves valuable time and keeps glass clean for longer. In short: the ideal solution for large and hard-to-reach glass windows, for example conservatories, glass facades and greenhouses.

6 T 550, T-Racer Surface Cleaner

The new T-Racer surface cleaners break down dirt across large areas with their twin jet rotating arm. This allows you to clean around twice as fast compared with a spray lance. The hood protects the operator and surroundings from spray water, and delicate surfaces can be treated gently using pressure regulation.

QUALITY FROM TAP TO MACHINE



Kärcher garden hoses, adapters, universal connectors, etc. are ideally adapted to different applications and the corresponding machine. Accessories designed specifically for Kärcher systems optimise high-pressure cleaning and garden watering. With their outstanding quality and durability, as well as convenient handling, they never fail to impress. All solutions are ready to use straight away.

		Order no.	Description
Hoses & hose reels/trolleys			
Hose set for pressure washers	1	2.645-156.0	Hose set for high-pressure cleaning and garden watering. With 10 m PrimoFlex® hose (3/4"), G3/4 tap adaptor, universal hose connector and universal connector with Aqua Stop.
Hose set for water supply	2	2.645-258.0	Hose set for high-pressure cleaning and garden watering. With 10 m PrimoFlex® hose (1/2"), tap adaptor, universal hose connector and universal connector with Aqua Stop.
PrimoFlex® hose 1/2" - 20 m	3	2.645-138.0	Extra robust and kink-resistant PrimoFlex® quality garden hose (1/2"). 20 m in length. With pressure-resistant, woven reinforcement. Non-hazardous to health. Bursting pressure: 24 bar. High temperature resistance from -20 to +65°C
Hose Trolley HT 3.420 Kit 5/8"	4	2.645-167.0	Fully assembled hose trolley with height-adjustable handle, angled connection adapter, free-wheeling crank handle and sophisticated folding function for space-saving storage.
Premium Hose Reel HR 7.315 Kit 1/2"	5	2.645-164.0	Fully equipped watering station. With detachable hose reel, storage for nozzles and sprinklers, large storage box and fixing option for spray lances.
Universal hose coupling	6	2.645-191.0	Universal hose connector in ergonomic design for comfortable handling.

□ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories and cleaning agents can be found on the following pages.

SURFACE CLEANER

OUTDOOR



T-Racer, the surface cleaners from Kärcher, make cleaning exterior surfaces quick, efficient and spray-free. The pressure can be adjusted for gentle cleaning of various surfaces such as wood or stone. With the new T 550, detergent can now also be applied during cleaning, if necessary. With their twin jet rotating arm, Kärcher T-Racers are capable of removing dirt over a large area and clean twice as fast as a spray lance. Thanks to the so-called hovercraft effect, T-Racers are particularly easy to manoeuvre. For cleaning areas with lots of corners and edges, such as stairs, we recommend the power scrubber with the practical squeegee blade.

		Order no.	Description
Hard surface cleaners			
T 550, T-Racer Surface Cleaner	1	2.643-251.0	For splash-free cleaning of a wide range of surfaces. Detergent can be applied directly during the cleaning process. With the Plug 'n' Clean system, it is possible to switch easily between different detergents. With extra power nozzle for corners and edges, protection grid for gravel surfaces, adjustable nozzle clearance for cleaning different surfaces such as stone and wood, and handle for cleaning vertical surfaces, e.g. garage doors. 1 L of universal detergent is included in the scope of delivery. For devices in the K 4 - K 7 ranges.
T 450, T-Racer Surface Cleaner	2	2.643-214.0	For splash-free cleaning of a wide range of surfaces. With additional power nozzle for efficient corner and edge cleaning. Switching is carried out easily using the pedal button. Protection grid for gravel surfaces, adjustable nozzle height for cleaning different surfaces such as stone and wood, and handle for cleaning vertical surfaces, e.g. garage doors. For devices in the K 4 - K 7 ranges.
T 350, T-Racer Surface Cleaner	3	2.643-252.0	For splash-free cleaning of a wide range of surfaces. Adjustment of the nozzle clearance for cleaning various surfaces such as stone and wood, and handle for cleaning vertical surfaces, e.g. garage doors. For devices in the K 2 - K 7 ranges.
PS 40, Power Scrubber Surface Cleaner	4	2.643-245.0	PS 40 Power Scrubber with three integrated high-pressure nozzles. Removes stubborn dirt from a wide variety of surfaces, powerfully, reliably and quickly. Ideal for stairs and edges. Includes integrated squeegee blade to remove dirty water.
Replacement nozzle accessories	5	2.643-338.0	High-quality replacement nozzles for easy replacement of accessory nozzles. Suitable for changing the nozzles from T-Racer surface cleaners for the K 2 - K 7 ranges (except T 350), PC 20 gutter cleaners for K 3 - K 7 and chassis cleaners for K 2 - K 5.
Replacement nozzle accessories T 350	6	2.643-335.0	High-quality replacement nozzles for easy replacement of accessory nozzles. Suitable for changing the nozzles from T-Racer T 350 surface cleaners for the K 2 - K 7 ranges.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories and cleaning agents can be found on the following pages.

SURFACE CLEANER



A new generation of cleaning: the revolutionary Power Brush WB 150 is the first high-pressure cleaning brush! The power brush cleans all surfaces in outside areas quickly, efficiently and gently. Thanks to the clever combination of a high-pressure jet and manual brush pressure, the power brush saves energy, water and up to 30% time. The power brush is suitable for practically all materials - from paint to glass to plastic. Even sensitive surfaces such as car paint or spar varnish can be gently and effectively cleaned with the power brush. With its practical triangular shape, it also makes light work of corners and edges.

		Order no.	Description
Brushes			
Power Brush WB 150	1	2.643-237.0	Power Brush WB 150 for splash-free cleaning of sensitive surfaces. The efficient combination of high pressure and manual brush pressure saves energy, water and up to 30% time.
WB 60, Soft Surface Wash Brush	2	2.643-233.0	Soft Surface Wash Brush WB 60 for cleaning larger surfaces such as cars, caravans, boats, conservatories and blinds. Good area performance with a working width of 248 mm.
WB 100, Rotating Wash Brush	3	2.643-236.0	Rotating wash brush WB 100 with joint for cleaning all smooth surfaces such as paint, glass or plastic. Continuously adjustable 180° joint on the handle for cleaning hard-to-reach places.
Wheel Washing Brush	4	2.643-234.0	Wheel washing brush for effective 360° cleaning, even in hard-to-reach places. Uniform water distribution over 360° for even, all-round cleaning results.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories and cleaning agents can be found on the following pages.

SPRAY LANCES AND EXTENSION PIECES



Whether it is the Multi Power Jet with five different spray types, the Vario Power Jet Short 360° for optimum accessibility in close, angled areas, the dirt blaster with rotating point jet nozzle for particularly stubborn dirt, or the 4 m telescopic spray lance for effective and convenient cleaning of elevated areas - Kärcher offers the right spray lance with the right accessories for every application.

		Order no.	Description
Spray lances			
Telescopic spray lance	1	2.642-347.0	Telescopic spray lance (1.2-4 m) for easy cleaning of hard-to-reach areas. With shoulder strap, bayonet connection and integrated adjustable ergonomic spray gun. Weight: approx. 2 kg.
Vario Power Jet VP 120 for K 2	2	2.643-241.0	The Vario Power Jet: from low-pressure detergent jet to high-pressure jet with continuous pressure regulation by simply turning the spray lance.
Vario Power Jet VP 145 for K 3-K 4	3	2.643-235.0	
Vario Power Jet VP 160 for K 5-K 7	4	2.643-242.0	
Vario Power Jet Short 360° VP 160 S for K 2-K 7	5	2.643-254.0	The short Vario Power Jet Short 360° with continuously adjustable pressure regulation and adjustable 360° joint is ideal for cleaning areas that are difficult to reach.
Dirt Blaster DB 145 for K 2-K 4	6	2.643-244.0	Dirt blaster with powerful rotary nozzle (rotating point jet) for especially stubborn dirt. Ideal for mossy or weather-worn surfaces.
Dirt Blaster DB 160 for K 5-K 7	7	2.643-243.0	
Multi Power Jet MP 145 for K 3-K 5	8	2.643-239.0	Multi Power Jet with spray types: detergent jet, high-pressure flat stream, rotary nozzle, point jet and wide reduced pressure flat stream. Simply twist to select the right jet.
Multi Power Jet MP 160 for K 6-K 7	9	2.643-238.0	
Splash guard	10	2.640-916.0	Splash guard for dirt blasters. Reliable protection for the operator against spray water - especially when cleaning corners and edges. Can be attached to all Kärcher dirt blasters (except 4.763-184.0).
Angled spray lance	11	2.638-817.0	The angled spray lance is an extra long (around 1 m) angled spray lance for convenient cleaning of hard-to-reach places such as gutters and vehicle underbodies.
1-step lance extension	12	2.643-240.0	Lance extension for 0.4 m extension. For more effective cleaning of hard-to-reach places. Suitable for all Kärcher accessory parts.

□ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories and cleaning agents can be found on the following pages.

HOSES



Whether you need a replacement hose or extension hose for more flexibility, Kärcher's high-quality range of hoses can meet all your needs. They are available either with Quick Connect or with the traditional screw connection. With the upgrade set, old devices can be fitted with the easy-to-use Quick Connect system at a later date, with the sole exception of hose reel devices.

		Order no.		Description
High-pressure replacement hose: With anti-twist system and Quick Connect system.				
PremiumFlex™ Anti-Twist H 10 Q	1	2.643-585.0	■	Innovative PremiumFlex™ high-pressure hose with anti-twist system for kink-free work. 10 m long. Includes Quick Connect adaptor. For devices in the K 2-K 7 ranges.
High-pressure replacement hose: system from 2009 with Quick Connect system				
High-pressure hose with Quick Connect and for hose reel machines H 10 Q	2	2.643-633.0	■	Replacement hose with Quick Connect connectors for quick attachment. For all devices in the K 4-K 7 ranges with hose reel (manufactured 2009 or later). 10 m, 160 bar, 60°C.
H 9 Q, High-Pressure Hose Quick Connect	3	2.641-721.0		For devices in the K 2-K 7 ranges with Quick Connect. For Kärcher Consumer pressure washers from 2009 or later, on which the hose is attached to the spray gun and device with quick coupling. 9 m, 160 bar, 60°C.
High-Pressure Replacement Hose Kit system from 1992				
HK 12, High-Pressure Hose Kit	4	2.642-953.0		Accessory kit with 12 m high-pressure hose, high-pressure gun for K 2-K 7 ranges and adaptor for retrofitting the practical Quick Connect system. Fits all Kärcher Consumer pressure washers manufactured since 1992. Not for hose reel machines.
HK 7.5, High-Pressure Hose Kit	5	2.641-828.0		Accessory kit with 7.5 m high-pressure hose, high-pressure gun for K 2-K 7 ranges and adaptor for retrofitting the practical Quick Connect system. Fits all Kärcher Consumer pressure washers manufactured since 1992. Not for hose reel machines.
HK 4, High-Pressure Hose Kit	6	2.643-312.0		Accessory kit with 4 m high-pressure hose, high-pressure gun and adaptor for retrofitting the practical Quick Connect system. Fits all Kärcher Consumer pressure washers in the K 2 range manufactured since 1992. Not for hose reel machines.
Extension Hose Adaptor Set	7	2.643-037.0		Two-part adaptor set for the connection of an extension hose with screw thread to a pressure washer with Quick Connect system.
High-pressure hose extension system up to 2007 and for devices without Quick Connect system				
XH 10, Extension Hose	8	6.389-092.0		High-pressure hose extension for greater flexibility. For devices in the K 2 to K 7 ranges with screw connection (without Quick Connect). High-quality 10 m hose. With hose kink protection and brass coupling for long service life. Connects between device and high-pressure hose. For all devices manufactured before 2010.
XH 10, Extension Hose (before 2010)	9	6.390-961.0		High-pressure hose extension for greater flexibility. For devices in the K 2 to K 7 ranges with screw connection (without Quick Connect). 10 m robust DN 8 quality hose. Reinforced with textile braiding, with hose kink protection and brass coupling for a long service life. Connects the device and high-pressure hose.
High-pressure hose extension system from 2008 for devices with Quick Connect system				
XH 10 Q, Extension Hose Quick Connect	10	2.641-710.0		High-pressure hose extension for increased flexibility. 10 m robust DN 8 quality hose for long durability. For K 3-K 7 devices manufactured in 2008 or later with Quick Connect connection and for some K 2 devices manufactured since 2010 with Quick Connect connection. Connect between trigger gun and high-pressure hose.
XH 10 QR, Extension Hose Quick Connect Rubber	11	2.641-708.0		High-pressure rubber hose extension for increased flexibility. 10 m high-quality hose with steel reinforcement for long durability. For K 3-K 7 devices manufactured after 2008 with Quick Connect adaptor and a Better or Best trigger gun. Connect between trigger gun and high-pressure hose.

□ Available accessories. ■ New More Kärcher original accessories and cleaning agents can be found on the following pages.

SPECIAL APPLICATIONS



The right accessory can transform a Kärcher pressure washer into a multi-purpose device and make it suitable for a number of additional applications, such as wet blasting and sand-blasting or for cleaning pipes and gutters. The vario joint makes even hard-to-reach places easy to clean. The suction hose with filter allows water to be drawn from various sources such as ponds, water barrels and pools.

		Order no.	Description
Special applications			
SH 5, Suction Hose ecologic	1	2.643-100.0	Allows the intake of water from alternative sources, such as water butts. 5 m long with filter backwash function, free from phthalates and PVC, up to 90% recyclable and with extremely eco-friendly packaging. For devices in the K 3-K 7 ranges.
FJ 6, Foam Jet	2	2.643-147.0	Suitable for the generation and application of a powerful foam for the cleaning and care of cars, stone and wood surfaces and façades.
FJ 10 C, Foam Jet Connect 'n' Clean, Ultra Foam Cleaner	3	2.643-143.0	Quick-change system for detergent application. Change between different detergents with just one click. Available in a set with different detergents.
FJ 10 C, Foam Jet Connect 'n' Clean 3-in-1 Car Shampoo	4	2.643-144.0	
FJ 10 C, Foam Jet Connect 'n' Clean Stone cleaner 3-in-1	5	2.643-145.0	
PC 20, Roof Gutter and Pipe Cleaning Kit, 20 m	6	2.642-240.0	The 20 m roof gutter and pipe cleaning kit works independently using high pressure. Drains, pipe blockages and roof gutters can be cleaned effortlessly.
PC 7.5, Pipe Cleaning Kit, 7.5 m	7	2.637-729.0	Pipe cleaning kit with 7.5-m hose for cleaning of pipes, drains, downpipes and toilets, and effective removal of blockages.
PC 15, Pipe Cleaning Kit, 15 m	8	2.637-767.0	Pipe cleaning kit with 15 m hose for cleaning of pipes, drains, downpipes and toilets, and effective removal of blockages.
Sand and wet-blasting kit	9	2.638-792.0	Sand and wet-blasting set for removing rust, paint and stubborn dirt in combination with Kärcher spray agents.
Vario joint	10	2.640-733.0	180° continuously adjustable vario joint for cleaning hard-to-reach places. To be connected between high-pressure gun and accessories or lance extension and accessories.
Organiser	11	2.641-630.0	Kärcher Organiser - the practical wall bracket for tidy storage of Kärcher accessories. With two modules for flexible installation. Ideal for preventing wash brushes from becoming misshapen.

□ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories and cleaning agents can be found on the following pages.

ACCESSORY KITS



Whether for wooden or stone surfaces, vehicles or bikes: Kärcher's new accessory kits deliver impeccable cleaning results. In combination with Kärcher's wide range of special detergents, the practical and handy power scrubber guarantees all-round cleanliness.

		Order no.	Description
Accessory kits			
Bike Cleaning Accessory Kit	1	2.643-551.0	The new Bike Cleaning Accessory Kit is an accessory kit for the cleaning and care of motorcycles, etc. The practical kit includes all the individual accessories you need for optimum all-round vehicle cleaning. For all Kärcher Consumer pressure washers in the K 2 - K 7 ranges.
Car Cleaning Accessory Kit	2	2.643-554.0	The new Car Cleaning Accessory Kit is an accessory kit for vehicle cleaning and care. The practical kit includes all the individual accessories you need for optimum all-round vehicle cleaning. For all Kärcher Consumer pressure washers in the K 2 - K 7 ranges.
Miscellaneous			
Water filter	3	4.730-059.0	Water filter to protect the high-pressure cleaner pump against small dirt particles from impure water.
Adaptor B	4	2.642-893.0	Adaptor B, for connecting pressure washers with screw connection (manufactured up to 1989).
G 145 Q FC Quick Connect & Full Control Trigger Gun	5	2.643-634.0 ■	The replacement trigger gun with LED pressure level display allows the right pressure for every cleaning task to be selected. For Full Control pressure washers K 4 - K 5.
G 160 Q Quick Connect Trigger Gun	6	2.642-172.0	The premium trigger gun equipped with Quick Connect and soft grip inserts ensures optimum comfort during cleaning work.
G 160 trigger gun	7	2.641-959.0	Replacement gun for Kärcher Consumer pressure washers in the K 2 - K 7 ranges. For all pressure washers on which the high-pressure hose is attached to the trigger gun with a clip (without Quick Connect).
Garden hose adapter	8	2.640-732.0	Adapter for garden hose connector for attaching all Kärcher brushes and cleaning sponges directly to garden hoses with quick-coupling system.
O-Ring Set	9	2.640-729.0	Replacement O-ring set for easy replacement of O-rings and safety plugs on pressure washer accessories.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. ■ New More Kärcher original accessories and cleaning agents can be found on the following pages.

THE PERFECT ADDITION: KÄRCHER CLEANING AGENTS AND CARE AGENTS

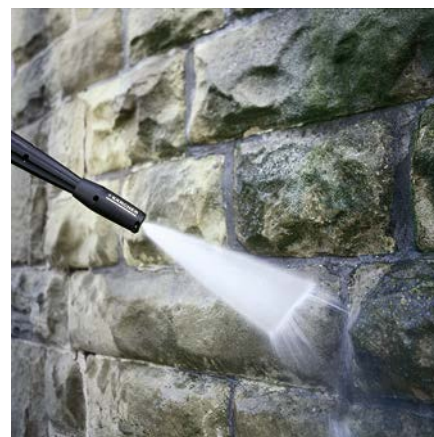
For over 30 years, we at Kärcher have placed particular importance on environmental considerations and resource conservation in the development and production of our detergents and care agents, and our choice of the raw materials that go into them. The detergents, which are specifically designed for the devices, not only guarantee optimum cleaning results but also save water, time and energy. At least some degree of biodegradability is always guaranteed. In the manufacture of its new ecologic universal cleaner, however, Kärcher is going one step further by using surfactants exclusively from 100% renewable raw materials and a bottle made of over 96% plant-based plastic – another plus point for environmental protection.









UV colour protection formula against plastic yellowing plus material protection formula for a longer service life.
















The UV protection formula prevents subsequent darkening while the intensive care ingredients treat the wood structure.



Protective formula against resoiling plus protection against wind and weather, all in one.

Product description	Application / dosing	Packaging size	Contents	Order no./ Quantity
Universal cleaning agents				
 <p>ecologic Universal Cleaner Powerful, ecological universal cleaner with surfactants made from 100% renewable raw materials and a bottle made from sugar cane plastic. Effortlessly removes oil, grease and mineral dirt from all round the house and garden and from vehicles.</p>	<p>With pressure washer Connect bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it work in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure.</p>	1 l	6	6.295-747.0
 <p>Universal Cleaner Powerful universal cleaner for use with Kärcher pressure washers. With new active dirt remover, which effortlessly removes oil, grease and stubborn mineral dirt even with just cold water. For use all around the house and garden and on vehicles.</p>	<p>With pressure washer Connect bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it work in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure.</p>	1 l	6	6.295-753.0
 <p>Universal Cleaner Powerful multi-purpose cleaner which effortlessly removes oil, grease and mineral dirt. For garden furniture, vehicles, façades and all water-resistant surfaces.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Dispense using the pressure washer or mix (1:10) in a bucket and apply using a sponge. Let it work in for a short while, then rinse well.</p>	5 l	1	6.295-357.0
 <p>Universal Cleaner Detergent Pouch Universal cleaning agent concentrate in practical folding pouch. For gentle removal of oil, grease and mineral contamination from stone, wood, plastic, glass, metal and vehicle paintwork.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Open the folding pouch containing 0.5 litres of cleaning agent concentrate and fill with 4.5 litres of tap water. This makes 5 litres of ready-to-use patio cleaner. This makes 5 litres of ready-to-use universal cleaner.</p>	500 ml	10	6.295-385.0
 <p>Abrasive (bag) Fine spray agent (granulation 0.2 – 0.8 mm) for gentle cleaning of bricks, tiles, steel, hardwood and concrete. Perfect for rust and paint removal.</p>	<p>For pressure washers in combination with the Kärcher sand and wet-blasting kit.</p>	25 kg	1	6.280-105.0
 <p>Abrasive (bucket) Fine spray agent (granulation 0.2 – 0.8 mm) to gently clean bricks and cobblestones, tiles, steel, hardwood and concrete. Perfect for rust and paint removal.</p>	<p>For pressure washers in combination with the Kärcher sand and wet-blasting kit.</p>	25 kg	1	6.280-106.0

	Product description	Application / dosing	Packaging size	Con- tents	Order no./ Quantity
Around the house: pressure washer application					
	<p>Stone and Façade Cleaner 3-in-1</p> <p>Powerful stone and façade cleaner with unique 3-in-1 formula for outstanding cleaning performance. With active dirt remover, protective formula to keep stone clean for longer, and wind and weather protection. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. Can be used on stone patios, walls and façades all around the house and garden.</p>	<p>With pressure washer</p> <p>Connect bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it soak in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Repeated application increases the care and protection effect.</p>	1 l	6	6.295-765.0
					
	<p>3-in-1 Wood Cleaner</p> <p>Powerful wood cleaner with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a UV protective formula and intensive care. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. Can be used on all treated and untreated wooden surfaces outside.</p>	<p>With pressure washer</p> <p>Connect bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it soak in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Repeated application increases the care and protection effect.</p>	1 l	6	6.295-757.0
					
	<p>3-in-1 Plastic Cleaner</p> <p>Powerful plastic cleaner with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a colour and material protection formula. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. Can be used on garden furniture, PVC window frames and other plastic surfaces.</p>	<p>With pressure washer</p> <p>Connect bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it soak in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Repeated application increases the care and protection effect.</p>	1 l	6	6.295-758.0
					
	<p>3-in-1 Glass Finisher</p> <p>Saves time and effort: the Glass Finisher 3-in-1 ensures lasting cleanliness without spots or streaks and is particularly suitable for large, hard-to-reach windows (like conservatories and glass façades). With protective formula to keep surfaces cleaner for longer. Not effective on coated glass surfaces.</p>	<p>With pressure washer</p> <p>Preclean glass surfaces with universal cleaner and wash brush. Rinse off cleaning agent thoroughly. Apply Kärcher Glass Finisher 3-in-1 and then wash off with the pressure washer. Leave surface to dry.</p>	1 l	6	6.295-474.0
					
	<p>Stone and Façade Cleaner</p> <p>This powerful cleaner effortlessly removes oil, grease, soot, dust and dirt caused by emissions from stone and aluminium façades, stone walls, patios and other stone surfaces. With all-in-one protective formula to keep surfaces clean for longer and protect against wind and weather.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually</p> <p>Dispense using the pressure washer or mix (1:10) in a bucket and apply using a sponge. Let it work in for a short while, then rinse well.</p>	5 l	1	6.295-359.0
	<p>Wood Cleaner</p> <p>For the thorough cleaning of all treated and untreated water-resistant wooden surfaces such as garden furniture, wooden floors and decking. Very gentle on materials.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually</p> <p>Dispense using the pressure washer or mix (1:10) in a bucket and apply using a sponge. Let it work in for a short while, then rinse well.</p>	5 l	1	6.295-361.0
	<p>Plastic Cleaner</p> <p>For the thorough cleaning of garden furniture, PVC window frames, children's slides and other plastic surfaces. Very gentle on materials.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually</p> <p>Dispense using the pressure washer or mix (1:10) in a bucket and apply using a sponge. Let it work in for a short while, then rinse well.</p>	5 l	1	6.295-358.0
	<p>Patio & Deck Detergent Pouch</p> <p>Cleaning agent concentrate in practical folding pouch. To gently remove oil, grease, dirt caused by emissions, moss and soot from balconies and patios made of wood and stone.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually</p> <p>Open the folding pouch containing 0.5 litres of cleaning agent concentrate and fill with 4.5 litres of tap water. This makes 5 litres of ready-to-use patio cleaner. This makes 5 litres of ready-to-use patio cleaner.</p>	500 ml	10	6.295-388.0
	<p>Spray Bottle</p> <p>Cleaning and care agents can be applied effortlessly using the Kärcher pump spray bottle. With infinitely variable adjustment of the spray jet and angle.</p>	<p>Manual</p> <p>Pour in cleaning or care agent, apply pressure to the bottle by pumping, adjust spray jet and dispense.</p>	1 l	3	6.394-374.0

ACHIEVE A HIGH-GLOSS FINISH MORE QUICKLY: WITH KÄRCHER CLEANING AND CARE AGENTS

So that cars and motorcycles shine with cleanliness, Kärcher offers a wide range of cleaning solutions for this diverse application area. Detergents exactly calibrated to the device remove even stubborn dirt in combination with the right accessories, saving time, water and energy in the process. Regular cleaning with our special detergents gives a new lustre and contributes to the longevity of the various materials.








Ultra Foam Cleaner - for unlimited foam.







The rim cleaner cleverly changes colour to let you know when the contact time is up.



3-in-1: active dirt remover for maximum grease-cutting power, quick dry formula and ultra-shine formula.

Product description	Application / dosing	Packaging size	Con- tents	Order no./ Quantity
Vehicle care: pressure washer application				
 <p>3-in-1 Car Shampoo Powerful car shampoo with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a quick-drying and ultra-shine formula. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. To gently clean all vehicle types.</p>	<p>With pressure washer Connect bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it soak in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Repeated application increases the care and protection effect.</p>	1 l	6	6.295-750.0
 <p>Car Shampoo Slightly alkaline, foaming cleaning agent for thorough vehicle cleaning. Environmentally friendly and particularly gentle on all painted and plastic surfaces.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Dispense using the pressure washer or mix (1:10) in a bucket and apply using a sponge. Let it work in for a short while, then rinse well.</p>	5 l	1	6.295-360.0
 <p>Car Shampoo Detergent Pouch Cleaning agent concentrate in practical folding pouch. For gentle removal of oil, grease, winter and road dirt from vehicle paintwork, glass, plastic and chrome.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Open the folding pouch containing 0.5 litres of cleaning agent concentrate and fill with 4.5 litres of tap water. This makes 5 litres of ready-to-use patio cleaner. This makes 5 litres of ready-to-use car shampoo.</p>	500 ml	10	6.295-386.0
 <p>Wash & Wax Detergent Pouch The 2-in-1 solution: car shampoo and spray wax in one. Supplied as a concentrate in a practical folding pouch. Removes oil, grease and common road dirt. Additional care components speed up the drying process and protect the paintwork.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Open the folding pouch containing 0.5 litres of cleaning agent concentrate and fill with 4.5 litres of tap water. This makes 5 litres of ready-to-use patio cleaner. This makes 5 litres of ready-to-use Wash & Wax cleaning and care agent.</p>	500 ml	10	6.295-387.0
 <p>3-in-1 Ultra Foam Cleaner With extra foam booster for an even deeper clean. Thanks to the new active dirt remover, it effortlessly and quickly removes even oil and greasy dirt, as well as typical vehicle dirt and road dirt. Phosphate-free and gentle on materials.</p>	<p>With foam nozzle Fill the foam jet tank with Ultra Foam Cleaner or connect to Connect 'n' Clean, adjust the dosage to min. or max. depending on the level of dirt and dispense. Let it work in for a short while, clean with a brush and then rinse under high pressure. Do not allow to dry.</p>	1 l	6	6.295-743.0



	Product description	Application / dosing	Packaging size	Con- tents	Order no./ Quantity
	<p>3-in-1 Rim Cleaner Gently removes brake dust, winter grit and other road dirt from all types of steel and light metal rims. The clever colour change indicates when the cleaner can be rinsed off. Easy application thanks to effective gel formula.</p>	<p>Manual Spray onto dry, cold rims and let it soak in until the cleaner turns red. Then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Do not clean hot parts.</p>	500 ml	8	6.295-760.0
	<p>3-in-1 Insect Remover Gently removes insects from paint surfaces, radiator grilles, external mirrors, panels and plastic.</p>	<p>Manual Spray onto dry surfaces, let it soak in for 3-5 minutes, then rinse thoroughly under high pressure.</p>	500 ml	8	6.295-761.0
	<p>3-in-1 Glass Cleaner Gel To manually clean glass and mirrored surfaces as well as shiny, water-resistant surfaces. Removes greasy and oily dirt. A dream to use thanks to the gel formula, which prevents any unwanted run-off on vertical surfaces.</p>	<p>Manual Spray onto surface, distribute evenly with a cloth and then rub clear.</p>	500 ml	8	6.295-762.0
	<p>3-in-1 Motorbike Cleaner To manually clean motorbikes. Gently and effectively removes typical dirt such as brake dust, tyre wear, insects, mud and oil. A dream to use thanks to the sticky gel formula.</p>	<p>Manual Spray onto the motorbike once dry and cool, and leave to soak for 3-5 minutes. Then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Do not clean hot parts.</p>	500 ml	8	6.295-763.0



SWEEPING – 5 TIMES FASTER THAN WITH A BROOM.

Sweeping really can be that simple. With Kärcher sweepers, footpaths, driveways and garage entrances or patios can be cleaned quickly, conveniently and reliably. All exterior surfaces are cleaned spotlessly in no time – without the effort of bending down. No broom can match their cleaning performance.



Table of contents: Sweepers

Sweepers

Page 58



1

1 Quick, quicker, Kärcher

With our sweepers, operators can clean up to five times faster than with a dustpan and broom. The machines are very easy to use.



2

2 Pure enjoyment

Easy sweeping without any effort or exertion - makes sweeping fun.



3



3

3 Easy removal

The waste container in Kärcher sweepers can be removed very easily for emptying - grab, lift, done!

SWEEPERS



Faster than any broom

Who would have thought that sweeping could be so simple? With Kärcher sweepers, pavements and roads, driveways and yards can be swept up to five times faster than with a dustpan and broom. The waste is reliably drawn into the waste container: easy, quick and tidy. This is how to sweep today!



1 Two side brushes (S 650)

- Greater flexibility with two side brushes. The long bristles ensure thorough cleaning even on edges.



2 No contact with dirt

- Convenient waste container: waste is drawn directly into the container, which can be easily removed and emptied.



3 Space-saving storage

- With its fold-down push handle, the sweeper can be stored upright, thus taking up very little space.



4 Adjustable push handle with comfortable handle

- Thermally-clad (S 650) and height-adjustable (extendable with two angle adjustments). For sweeping that is easy on your back.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

		S 650	S 550	S 750
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Two side brushes ■ Convenient, stand-alone waste container ■ Adjustable push handle with comfortable handle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ One side brush ■ Convenient, stand-alone waste container ■ Adjustable push handle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ One extra large side brush with adjustable contact pressure ■ Convenient, stand-alone waste container ■ Adjustable ergonomic push handle
Technical data				
Max. area performance	m²/h	1800	1600	2500
Recommended for areas over	m²	40	30	60
Working width with side brush	mm	650	550	700
Working width without side brush	mm	-	-	480
Waste container	l	16	16	32
Number of side brushes	piece(s)	2	1	1
Weight, ready to operate	kg	11	11	13
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	602 × 538 × 215	690 × 610 × 930	940 × 770 × 1090
Order no.		1.766-300.0	1.766-200.0	1.766-910.0

CLEANING MACHINES FOR MULTI-FUNCTIONAL APPLICATIONS.

With Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners, ash and dry vacuum cleaners and spray extraction cleaners, your customers are equipped for all possible cleaning tasks. Special filter systems and individual accessories enable these robust vacuum cleaners to pick up different types of dirt quickly and thoroughly or remove stubborn stains from textile surfaces. Where once countless implements such as dustpans, buckets, detergents, cleaning cloths and brushes had to be used, perfect cleaning results are now easy to achieve with one single device.



Table of contents: Multi-purpose vacuum cleaners, ash and dry vacuum cleaners and spray extraction cleaners

Devices at a glance	Page 62	Ash and dry vacuum cleaners	Page 80
Product advisor for multi-purpose vacuum cleaners	Page 65	Spray extraction cleaners	Page 82
Multi-purpose vacuum cleaner WD range	Page 66	Accessories	Page 84
Specific vacuum cleaners	Page 72		



1 Multi-purpose vacuum cleaners - for cleanliness in and around the house

Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners are extremely robust and ideally equipped for quick and thorough cleaning of all areas around the house or outside, e.g. cellars, garages or terraces. Whether fine, coarse, wet or dry: thanks to the range of practical features, all types of dirt are easily removed. And the exceptionally high suction power and specially developed nozzles enable even large dirt particles to be easily picked up.

2 Specific vacuum cleaners - for specific applications

The new Kärcher specific vacuum cleaners are perfect for specific cleaning tasks. Based on the standard multi-purpose vacuum cleaner range, these specific vacuum cleaners come with a range of useful accessories. They ensure optimal results in specific applications, e.g. around the home, in the car, hobby workshop or private construction site. Their special features give the most thorough cleaning results every time.

3 Ash and dry vacuum cleaners - for reliable ash removal





Whether barbecue ash in summer or fireplace ash in winter - Kärcher ash and dry vacuum cleaners remove ash effortlessly and thoroughly. A specially developed testing procedure ensures safety at the highest level. And thanks to high and long-lasting suction power as well as the unique filter system, even large amounts of dirt can be removed quickly.

4 Spray extraction cleaners - for fibre-deep cleaning of textile surfaces

Kärcher's so-called spray extraction devices clean textile surfaces such as carpets, upholstered furniture, carpeted stairs, mattresses, textile wall hangings and car seats deep into the fibres. Water and Kärcher RM 519 detergent are worked deep into the textile surfaces under pressure and then removed along with the dislodged dirt. In this way grease, dirt and odours are efficiently removed. By the way: Kärcher spray extraction cleaners are not only suitable for allergy sufferers, but also a good choice for pet owners.


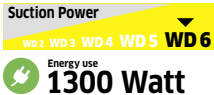



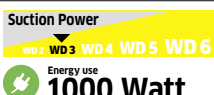





DEVICES AT A GLANCE


INDOOR


		Container capacity (l)	Suction hose, length (m)	Power cable (m)	Floor nozzle	Cartridge filter	Flat pleated filter	Filter box	Filter bag	Crevice nozzle	2 x 0.5 m suction tubes	Flexible tool hose (1 m) for use with power tools	Adaptor for connecting power tools	Filter cleaning	Parking position	Blower function	Power outlet with automatic on/off switch	Power control	Removable handle	3-in-1 carrying handle	Page
WD top class																					
	WD 6 P Premium	Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 1300 Watt Energy use	30	2.2	6	Switchable, wet and dry	-	■	■	Fleece	■	Stainless steel	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	66
	WD 5 P Premium	Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 1100 Watt Energy use	25	2.2	5	Switchable, wet and dry	-	■	■	Fleece	■	Plastic	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	66
	WD 5 Premium	Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 1100 Watt Energy use	25	2.2	5	Switchable, wet and dry	-	■	■	Fleece	■	Plastic	-	-	■	■	-	-	■	■	66
	WD 5 P	Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 1100 Watt Energy use	25	2.2	5	Switchable, wet and dry	-	■	■	Fleece	■	Plastic	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	66
	WD 5	Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 1100 Watt Energy use	25	2.2	5	Switchable, wet and dry	-	■	■	Fleece	■	Plastic	-	-	■	■	-	-	■	■	66
WD middle class																					
	WD 4 Premium	Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 1000 Watt Energy use	20	2.2	5	Clips, wet and dry	-	■	■	Fleece	■	Plastic	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	68
	WD 4	Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 1000 Watt Energy use	20	2.2	5	Clips, wet and dry	-	■	■	Fleece	■	Plastic	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	68
WD entry-level class																					
	WD 3 P	Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 1000 Watt Energy use	17	2	4	Clips, wet and dry	■	-	-	Paper	■	Plastic	-	■	-	■	■	-	■	-	70
	WD 3 Premium	Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 1000 Watt Energy use	17	2	4	Clips, wet and dry	■	-	-	Paper	■	Plastic	-	-	-	■	■	-	-	■	70
	WD 3	Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 1000 Watt Energy use	17	2	4	Clips, wet and dry	■	-	-	Paper	■	Plastic	-	-	-	■	■	-	-	■	70
	WD 2	Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 1000 Watt Energy use	12	1.9	4	Clips, wet and dry	-	-	-	Paper	■	Plastic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

■ Included in the scope of supply.

DEVICES AT A GLANCE

			Container capacity (l)	Suction hose, length (m)	2 x 0.5 m suction tubes	Power cable (m)	Floor nozzle	Cartridge filter	Flat pleated filter	Filter box	Filter bag	Renovation kit	Suction brush with soft bristles	Suction brush with hard bristles	Suction nozzle for large areas	Crevice nozzle	Upholstery nozzle	Power outlet with automatic on/off switch	Flexible tool hose and adaptor for use with power tools	Blower function	Filter cleaning	Parking position	Power control	Removable handle	Page	
	Renovation vacuum cleaners																									
	WD 6 P Premium Renovation	 Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 Energy use 1300 Watt	30	2.2	Plastic	6	Switchable, wet and dry	-	■	-	1 x fleece	■	-	-	-	Standard	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	73
	WD 5 Renovation	 Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 Energy use 1100 Watt	25	2.2	Plastic	5	Switchable, wet and dry	-	■	-	1 x fleece	■	-	-	Standard	-	-	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	74	
	Car vacuum cleaners																									
	WD 4 Car	 Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 Energy use 1000 Watt	20	2.2	Plastic	5	Clips, wet and dry	-	■	-	1 x fleece	-	■	■	■	extra long	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	-	■	74
	WD 3 Car	 Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 Energy use 1000 Watt	17	2	Plastic	4	Clips, wet and dry	■	-	-	1 x paper	-	■	■	extra long	-	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	■	76	
	Workshop vacuum cleaner																									
	WD 3 P Workshop	 Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 Energy use 1000 Watt	17	2	Plastic	4	Clips, wet and dry	■	-	-	1 x paper	-	■	-	Standard	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	■	-	■	77
	Household vacuum cleaners																									
	WD 3 Premium Home	 Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 Energy use 1000 Watt	17	2	Plastic	4	Switchable, dry	■	-	-	3 x paper	-	-	-	Standard	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	■	78	
	WD 2 Home	 Suction Power WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6 Energy use 1000 Watt	12	1.9	Plastic	4	Switchable, dry	■	-	-	3 x paper	-	-	Standard	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	79	

	Max. Rated input power (W)	Container capacity (l)	Suction hose, length (m)	Power cable (m)	2 x 0.5 m suction tubes	Floor nozzle	Coarse dirt filter	Flat pleated filter	Accessory storage	Page
	Ash and dry vacuum cleaners									
	AD 3 Premium Fireplace	1200	17	1.7	4	■	■	■	■	80
	AD 3 Fireplace	1200	17	1.7	4	-	-	■	■	80

	Air flow (l/s)	Vacuum (mbar)	Container capacity Fresh/dirty water (l)	Max. rated input power (W)	Spray extraction hose, length (m)	2 x 0.5 m spray extraction tubes	Spray extraction nozzle with hard floor attachment	Spray extraction nozzle for upholstery cleaning	Floor nozzle	Upholstery nozzle	Crevice nozzle	Filter bag	Flat pleated filter	Foam filter	RM 519 (100 ml)	Page	
	Spray extraction cleaners																
	SE 5.100	70	210	4 / 4	1400	2	■	■	-	adjustable	■	■	Paper	■	-	■	82
	SE 4002	70	210	4 / 4	1400	2	■	■	■	Clips	■	■	Paper	-	■	■	83
	SE 4001	70	210	4 / 4	1400	2	■	■	-	Clips	■	■	Paper	-	■	■	83

■ Included in the scope of supply. ■ NEW

INDOOR

EXTREME SUCTION POWER

Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners, with their universal range of applications, offer extreme suction power, low power consumption, specially developed floor nozzles and accessories for maximum convenience. Whether dry, wet, fine or coarse dirt: this generation of devices always ensures optimal dirt pick-up, perfect all-round cleaning results and maximum user convenience.



More powerful than ever

Thanks to special energy-efficient motors and a flow-optimised device and accessory design, these new Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners are far more powerful than the predecessor models.

The advantages at a glance: optimal dirt pick-up, considerable time saving, wide range of applications.

1 More convenient than ever

With innovative filter removal technology, available in the middle and top class ranges, the filter can be removed in seconds. In addition, the flat pleated filter, made popular in our professional cleaner range, is contained in a filter box in the machine head – which means extra-quick removal in two easy steps. Just open up the filter box and remove the filter – done! The advantages at a glance: quicker and more convenient filter removal, no contact with dirt and no spreading of dust.

2 First class floor nozzles

Whether dry or wet, fine or coarse dirt – specially developed floor nozzles offer perfect dirt pick-up and optimal sliding behaviour, and can be quickly and simply adapted to wet or dry dirt: the adjustment is made with an inlay change in the case of the clips floor nozzle, and with a convenient foot switch in the case of the adjustable floor nozzle. The special floor nozzles guarantee all-round cleaning satisfaction.












The advantages at a glance: fast and residue-free dirt removal, ideal for dry and wet dirt, effortless vacuuming.

3 Removable handle

The ergonomically-shaped, removable handle ensures optimum air flow. It also allows you to maintain a comfortable posture while cleaning, as the accessories can be quickly and conveniently attached directly to the suction hose. In devices belonging to classes MV 5 + 6, the special material of the handle prevents from electrostatic charge, ensuring trouble-free vacuuming – even in renovation work.

The advantages at a glance: no blockages, simple and convenient vacuuming even in the narrowest spaces, safe protection from electrostatic discharge.

THE IDEAL DEVICE FOR EVERY PURPOSE.

	WD 6 P Premium	WD 5 P Premium	WD 5 Premium	WD 5 P	WD 5	WD 4 Premium	WD 4	WD 3 P	WD 3 Premium	WD 3	WD 2
											

The Kärcher WD range

Small volume of water



■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Car interior



■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Entrance area



■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Cellar



■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Workshop / Hobby room



■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Blower function



■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Garage



■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Outside area



■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Large volume of water



■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Renovation



■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Tool application



■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

■ = Recommended application for this machine. ■ = Application not recommended for this machine.

For details of Kärcher's extensive range of original accessories, please see pages 84-91.

INDOOR

THE TOP CLASS

INDOOR



Suction Power **WD 6**

Energy use **1300 Watt**

Suction Power **WD 5**

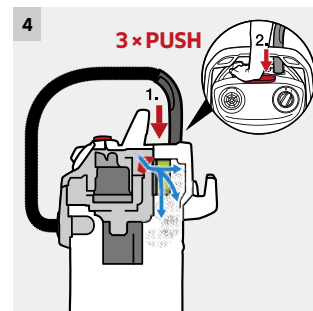
Energy use **1100 Watt**

Even more powerful, even more convenient

Extremely powerful suction and energy efficient. The Top class also offers everything to make work easier: a flat pleated filter in a filter box for quick and clean removal, integrated filter cleaning for instantly restored suction power, convenient accessories for perfect cleanliness, large container for large quantities of dirt and a storage system for safe accessory storage.



reddot award 2014
honourable mention



1 Patented filter removal technology

- Quick and easy removal of the filter from the filter box - without contact with dirt.
- For wet and dry vacuuming without changing the filter.

2 Newly developed floor nozzle and suction hose

- For the best cleaning results, whether on dry or wet, fine or coarse dirt.
- For maximum convenience and flexibility when vacuuming.

3 Removable handle

- Offers the possibility of attaching different nozzles directly onto the suction hose.
- For easy vacuuming even in the tightest of spaces.

4 Exceptional filter cleaning

- Strong pulse air streams moves the dirt from the filter into the container at the push of a button.
- The full suction power is quickly restored.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

		WD 6 P Premium	WD 5 P Premium	WD 5 Premium
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Removable filter box with flat pleated filter ■ Power outlet with automatic on/off switch for working with power tools ■ Filter cleaning at the push of a button 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Removable filter box with flat pleated filter ■ Power outlet with automatic on/off switch for working with power tools ■ Filter cleaning at the push of a button 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Removable filter box with flat pleated filter ■ Filter cleaning at the push of a button ■ Newly developed accessories for perfect cleaning results
Technical data				
Energy use	W	1300	1100	1100
Container capacity / container material	l	30 / Stainless steel	25 / Stainless steel	25 / Stainless steel
Power cable	m	6	5	5
Standard accessory ID	mm	35	35	35
Weight	kg	9.1	8.9	8.7
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	418 × 382 × 694	418 × 382 × 652	418 × 382 × 652
Equipment				
Suction hose, length	m	2.2	2.2	2.2
Removable handle with electrostatic protection		■	■	■
2 × 0.5 m suction tubes		Stainless steel	Plastic	Plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		switchable floor nozzle with 2 rubber & 2 brush strips	switchable floor nozzle with 2 rubber & 2 brush strips	switchable floor nozzle with 2 rubber & 2 brush strips
Flat pleated filter		in removable filter box	in removable filter box	in removable filter box
Crevice nozzle		■	■	■
Fleece filter bag	piece(s)	1	1	1
Blower function		■	■	■
Parking position		■	■	■
Filter cleaning		■	■	■
Drain screw		■	-	-
Accessory storage on the device		■	■	■
Order no.		1.348-270.0	1.348-234.0	1.348-230.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

		WD 5 P	WD 5
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Removable filter box with flat pleated filter ■ Power outlet with automatic on/off switch for working with power tools ■ Filter cleaning at the push of a button 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Removable filter box with flat pleated filter ■ Filter cleaning at the push of a button ■ Newly developed accessories for perfect cleaning results
Technical data			
Energy use	W	1100	1100
Container capacity / container material	l	25 / Plastic	25 / Plastic
Power cable	m	5	5
Standard accessory ID	mm	35	35
Weight	kg	8.5	8.2
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	418 × 382 × 652	418 × 382 × 652
Equipment			
Suction hose, length	m	2.2	2.2
Removable handle with electrostatic protection		■	■
2 × 0.5 m suction tubes		Plastic	Plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		switchable floor nozzle with 2 rubber & 2 brush strips	switchable floor nozzle with 2 rubber & 2 brush strips
Flat pleated filter		in removable filter box	in removable filter box
Crevice nozzle		■	■
Fleece filter bag	piece(s)	1	1
Blower function		■	■
Parking position		■	■
Filter cleaning		■	■
Drain screw		-	-
Accessory storage on the device		■	■
Order no.		1.348-194.0	1.348-190.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

THE MIDDLE CLASS

INDOOR



Extremely powerful

Only available from Kärcher: a filter system from the professional range, combined with unique patented filter removal technology. The filter can be removed quickly without contact with dirt. The middle class devices also have very high suction power and are energy-efficient. Thanks to optimised accessories, all types of dirt can be removed quickly and easily.



1 Patented filter removal technology

- Quick and easy removal of the filter from the filter box - without contact with dirt.
- For wet and dry vacuuming without changing the filter.

2 Newly developed: floor nozzle and suction hose

- For the best cleaning result - whether on dry or wet, fine or coarse dirt.
- For maximum convenience and flexibility when vacuuming.

3 Removable handle

- Offers the possibility of attaching different nozzles directly onto the suction hose.
- For easy vacuuming even in the tightest of spaces.

4 Practical parking position

- Quick and convenient temporary storage of suction tube and floor nozzle during working interruptions.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

	WD 4 Premium		WD 4	
<p>Suction Power</p> <p>WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6</p> <p>Energy use</p> <p>1000 Watt</p>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Removable filter box with flat pleated filter ■ Newly developed accessories for perfect cleaning results ■ Hygienic fleece filter bag 				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Removable filter box with flat pleated filter ■ Newly developed accessories for perfect cleaning results ■ Hygienic fleece filter bag 				
Technical data				
Energy use	W	1000		1000
Container capacity / container material	l	20 / Stainless steel		20 / Plastic
Power cable	m	5		5
Standard accessory ID	mm	35		35
Weight	kg	7.5		7.1
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	384 × 365 × 526		384 × 365 × 526
Equipment				
Suction hose, length	m	2.2		2.2
Removable handle		■		■
2 × 0.5 m suction tubes		Plastic		Plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		Clips with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips		Clips with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips
Flat pleated filter		in removable filter box		in removable filter box
Crevice nozzle		■		■
Fleece filter bag	piece(s)	1		1
Parking position		■		■
Accessory storage on the device		■		■
Order no.		1.348-150.0		1.348-110.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

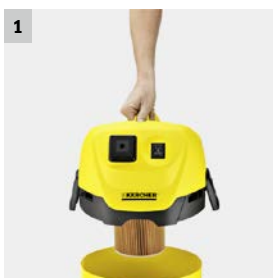
THE ENTRY LEVEL CLASS

Compact, practical, versatile

The entry-level class offers high standard equipment features. These include a blower function and convenient parking position for easy suction tube and floor nozzle storage. Special cartridge filter for vacuuming wet and dry dirt without filter replacement.



INDOOR



1 Specific cartridge filter

- For wet and dry vacuuming without changing the filter.

2 Newly developed: floor nozzle and suction hose

- For the best cleaning result - whether dry, wet, fine or coarse dirt.
- For maximum vacuuming convenience and flexibility.

WD 3 P

WD 3 Premium

WD 3

Suction Power
 wd2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6
 Energy use
1000 Watt

- Power outlet with automatic on/off switch for working with power tools
- Newly developed accessories for perfect cleaning results
- Practical blower function

- Newly developed accessories for perfect cleaning results
- Practical blowing function
- Stainless steel container

- Newly developed accessories for perfect cleaning results
- Practical blowing function
- Parking position

Technical data		WD 3 P	WD 3 Premium	WD 3
Energy use	W	1000	1000	1000
Container capacity / container material	l	17 / Plastic	17 / Stainless steel	17 / Plastic
Power cable	m	4	4	4
Standard accessory ID	mm	35	35	35
Weight	kg	5.7	5.8	5.5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	388 x 340 x 502	388 x 340 x 525	388 x 340 x 503
Equipment		WD 3 P	WD 3 Premium	WD 3
Suction hose, length	m	2	2	2
Removable handle		■	■	■
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes		Plastic	Plastic	Plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		Clips with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips	Clips with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips	Clips
Cartridge filter		Standard	Standard	Standard
Crevice nozzle		■	■	■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	1	1	1
Blower function		■	■	■
Parking position		■	■	■
Accessory storage on the device		■	■	■
Order no.		1.629-880.0	1.629-840.0	1.629-800.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

THE ENTRY-LEVEL CLASS



The powerful and energy-efficient multi-purpose vacuum cleaner WD 2 features a robust and impact-resistant 12 litre plastic container and is the perfect entry-level device.

INDOOR



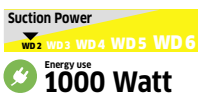
1 Newly developed floor nozzle

- For the best cleaning result - whether dry, wet, fine or coarse dirt.

2 Practical cable and accessory storage

- Secure, space-saving and easy-to-reach storage of suction hose, power cable and accessories.

WD 2



- Compact design
- Practical cable and accessory storage
- Plastic container

Technical data

Energy use	W	1000
Container capacity / container material	l	12 / Plastic
Power cable	m	4
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	4.5
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	369 × 337 × 430

Equipment

Suction hose, length	m	1.9
2 × 0.5 m suction tubes		Plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		Clips
Foam filter		■
Crevice nozzle		■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	1
Accessory storage on the device		■
Order no.		1.629-760.0

- Included in the scope of supply.

FOR REALLY LARGE AMOUNTS OF DIRT

Kärcher offers the right vacuum cleaner for every type of dirt. From the WD standard range, we have developed individual multi-purpose vacuum cleaners that are extremely powerful and designed to cope with specific cleaning tasks. For cleaning car interiors, households, hobby workshops or private construction sites – any type of dirt can be removed easily, quickly and conveniently with the new Kärcher specific vacuum cleaners, thanks to maximum suction power and matching accessories.



1 Renovation vacuum cleaner

The ideal multi-purpose vacuum cleaner for the private construction site. Effortlessly removes coarse dirt such as stones and masonry remnants as well as fine dust. The special renovation kit even removes coarse dirt without clogging, thanks to the enlarged diameter on the floor nozzle, suction tubes and suction hose. When vacuuming fine dust, the clogged filter can be cleaned efficiently via the integrated filter cleaning function at the push of a button – without contact with dirt. In this way, full suction power is quickly restored.

2 Car vacuum cleaner

The best multi-purpose vacuum cleaner for interior car cleaning. Whether sensitive surfaces such as the car dashboard, heavily soiled areas such as the footwell, large areas such as the boot or narrow gaps between the seats – any part of the vehicle interior can be cleaned easily and thoroughly, thanks to special brushes and nozzles.

3 Workshop vacuum cleaner

The versatile specific vacuum cleaner for the hobby workshop. Featuring a special floor nozzle, this vacuum cleaner quickly and thoroughly removes sawdust and wood shavings. Sensitive surfaces such as woodwork or a cluttered workbench can be cleaned easily with the suction brush. Where vacuuming is not possible, the practical blower function can be used to remove the dirt. Also practical: when working with power tools, these can be connected to the integrated power outlet. The dust produced when working can be vacuumed immediately, removing the need for subsequent cleaning of the surrounding area.

4 Household vacuum cleaner

An all-rounder for indoors: the Kärcher household vacuum cleaner. The switchable special floor nozzle thoroughly cleans carpets and hard floors. With upholstery nozzle for upholstered furniture. And thanks to the special filter system, it even picks up water and shards of glass, making tiresome cleaning with cloths and dustpan a thing of the past. The compact design of this vacuum cleaner makes for easy storage.

THE RENOVATION VACUUM CLEANER



Cleans thoroughly while renovating.

Extremely powerful suction and ideal for renovation work. With coarse dirt accessories, integrated power outlet, removable filter box and efficient filter cleaning for fine dust.



INDOOR



1 Special accessories for removing coarse dirt during renovation work

- Fast, easy and thorough coarse dirt removal without dust dispersion.
- For maximum convenience and flexibility when vacuuming.

2 Patented filter removal technology

- Quick and easy removal of the filter from the filter box - without contact with dirt.
- For wet and dry vacuuming without changing the filter.

WD 6 P Premium Renovation

Suction Power
 wd 2 WD 3 WD 4 WD 5 **WD 6**
 Energy use
1300 Watt

- With special accessories for removing coarse dirt during renovation work
- Removable filter box with flat pleated filter
- Filter cleaning at the push of a button

Technical data

Energy use	W	1300
Container capacity / container material	l	30 / Stainless steel
Power cable	m	6
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	9.1
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	418 x 382 x 694

Equipment

Suction hose, length	m	2.2
Removable handle with electrostatic protection		■
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes		Plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		switchable floor nozzle with 2 rubber & 2 brush strips
Flat pleated filter		in removable filter box
Crevice nozzle		■
Adaptor for connecting power tools		■
Flexible tool hose	m	1
Renovation kit		■
Fleece filter bag	piece(s)	1
Order no.		1.348-277.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

THE RENOVATION VACUUM CLEANER

Cleans thoroughly while renovating

Extremely powerful suction and ideal for renovation work. With coarse dirt accessories, removable filter box and efficient filter cleaning for fine dust.



INDOOR



1 Special accessories for removing coarse dirt during renovation work

- Fast, easy and thorough coarse dirt removal without dust dispersion.
- For maximum convenience and flexibility when vacuuming.

2 Patented filter removal technology

- Quick and easy removal of the filter from the filter box - without contact with dirt.
- For wet and dry vacuuming without changing the filter.

WD 5 Renovation

Suction Power
 wd 2 wd 3 wd 4 **WD 5** wd 6
 Energy use
1100 Watt

- With special accessories for removing coarse dirt during renovation work
- Removable filter box with flat pleated filter
- Filter cleaning at the push of a button

Technical data		
Energy use	W	1100
Container capacity / container material	l	25 / Plastic
Power cable	m	5
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	8.2
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	418 x 382 x 652

Equipment		
Suction hose, length	m	2.2
Removable handle with electrostatic protection		■
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes		Plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		switchable floor nozzle with 2 rubber & 2 brush strips
Flat pleated filter		in removable filter box
Crevice nozzle		■
Renovation kit		■
Fleece filter bag	piece(s)	1
Filter cleaning		■
Blower function		■
Order no.		1.348-198.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

THE CAR VACUUM CLEANER



Cleans cars thoroughly

Extreme suction power and ideal for interior car cleaning. With specific brushes and nozzles for all surfaces and areas as well as a removable filter box patented by Kärcher.



INDOOR



1 Special accessories for interior car cleaning

- For best cleaning results on sensitive surfaces, narrow gaps and large surfaces.
- For optimal removal of fine and stubborn dirt.

2 Patented filter removal technology

- Quick and easy removal of the filter from the filter box - without contact with dirt.
- For wet and dry vacuuming without changing the filter.

WD 4 Car



- With special accessories for interior car cleaning
- Removable filter box with flat pleated filter
- Hygienic fleece filter bag

Technical data

Energy use	W	1000
Container capacity / container material	l	20 / Plastic
Power cable	m	5
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	7.1
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	384 x 365 x 526

Equipment

Suction hose, length	m	2.2
Removable handle	■	
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes		Plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		Clips with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips
Flat pleated filter		in removable filter box
Extra-long crevice nozzle (350 mm)	■	
Suction brush with soft bristles	■	
Suction brush with hard bristles	■	
Suction nozzle for large areas	■	
Fleece filter bag	piece(s)	1
Order no.		1.348-116.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

THE CAR VACUUM CLEANER

INDOOR



Cleans cars thoroughly

Extreme suction power and ideal for interior car cleaning. With special brushes and nozzles for all surfaces and areas as well as sensitive or difficult to reach areas.



1 Special accessories for interior car cleaning

- For best cleaning results on sensitive surfaces, narrow gaps and large surfaces.
- For optimal removal of fine and stubborn dirt.

2 Removable handle

- Offers the possibility of attaching different nozzles directly onto the suction hose.
- For easy vacuuming even in the tightest of spaces.

WD 3 Car

Suction Power
 wd2 wd3 **wd4** wd5 wd6
 Energy use
1000 Watt

- With special accessories for interior car cleaning
- Practical blower function
- Removable handle for vacuuming in confined spaces

Technical data		
Energy use	W	1000
Container capacity / container material	l	17 / Plastic
Power cable	m	4
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	5.5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	388 x 340 x 503

Equipment		
Suction hose, length	m	2
Removable handle		■
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes		Plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		Clips with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips
Cartridge filter		Standard
Extra-long crevice nozzle (350 mm)		■
Suction brush with soft bristles		■
Suction brush with hard bristles		■
Suction nozzle for large areas		■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	1
Order no.		1.629-809.0

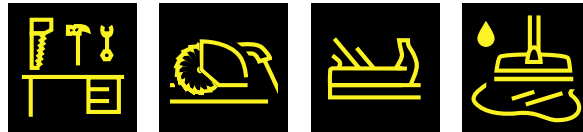
■ Included in the scope of supply.

THE WORKSHOP VACUUM CLEANER



Cleans workshops thoroughly.

Extreme suction power and ideal for workshop cleaning and working with power tools. With power outlet, soft suction brush and blower function for sensitive or difficult to reach areas.



1 Power outlet with automatic on/off switch for working with power tools.

- Dust from planing, sawing or grinding is directly suctioned off. The vacuum cleaner is automatically switched on or off via the power tool.
- For convenient working without dust dispersion and subsequent vacuuming.

2 Special accessories for workbench cleaning

- Fast and thorough workbench vacuuming using a suction brush with soft bristles.
- Gentle on surfaces and therefore suitable for sensitive areas.

WD 3 P Workshop

Suction Power
WD 2 WD 3 WD 4 WD 5 WD 6
Energy use
1000 Watt

- Power outlet with automatic on/off switch for working with power tools
- With special accessories for workbench cleaning
- Practical blower function

Technical data

Energy use	W	1000
Container capacity / container material	l	17 / Plastic
Power cable	m	4
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	5.7
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	388 × 340 × 502

Equipment

Suction hose, length	m	2
Removable handle	■	
2 × 0.5 m suction tubes		Plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		Clips with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips
Cartridge filter		Standard
Crevice nozzle	■	
Adaptor for connecting power tools	■	
Flexible tool hose	m	1
Suction brush with soft bristles	■	
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	1

Order no. **1.629-886.0**

- Included in the scope of supply.

THE HOUSEHOLD VACUUM CLEANER

Cleans households thoroughly

Extreme suction power and ideal for household cleaning. With floor nozzle for carpets and hard floors, upholstery nozzle and special filter system for vacuuming water and glass shards.



1 Special accessories for cleaning different floor coverings and upholstered furniture

- Achieves optimal cleaning results.
- For maximum convenience and flexibility when vacuuming.

2 Special filter system

- For vacuuming dry dirt, water and glass shards.
- For various tasks around the home.

WD 3 Premium Home

Suction Power
 wd2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6
 Energy use
1000 Watt

- Special accessories for cleaning different floor coverings and upholstered furniture
- Special filter system - also for vacuuming water
- Stainless steel container

Technical data		
Energy use	W	1000
Container capacity / container material	l	17 / Stainless steel
Power cable	m	4
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	5.8
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	388 x 340 x 525

Equipment		
Suction hose, length	m	2
Removable handle		■
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes		Plastic
Dry floor nozzle		Switchable floor nozzle with 2 brush strips
Cartridge filter		Standard
Crevice nozzle		■
Upholstery nozzle		■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	3
Parking position		■
Blower function		■
Order no.		1.629-850.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

THE HOUSEHOLD VACUUM CLEANER



Cleans households thoroughly

Extreme suction power and ideal for household cleaning. With floor nozzle for carpets and hard floors, upholstery nozzle and special filter system for vacuuming water and glass shards.



INDOOR



1 Special accessories for cleaning different floor coverings and upholstered furniture

- Achieves optimal cleaning results.
- For maximum convenience and flexibility when vacuuming.

2 Special filter system

- For vacuuming dry dirt, water and glass shards.
- For various tasks around the home.

WD 2 Home



- Special accessories for cleaning different floor coverings and upholstered furniture
- Compact design
- Practical on-board cable and accessory storage

Technical data

Energy use	W	1000
Container capacity / container material	l	12 / Plastic
Power cable	m	4
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	4.5
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	369 × 337 × 430

Equipment

Suction hose, length	m	1.9
2 × 0.5 m suction tubes		Plastic
Dry floor nozzle		Switchable floor nozzle with 2 brush strips
Cartridge filter		Standard
Crevice nozzle		■
Upholstery nozzle		■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	3
Cable hook		■
Accessory storage		■
Sturdy bumper		■

Order no. **1.629-773.0**

■ Included in the scope of supply.

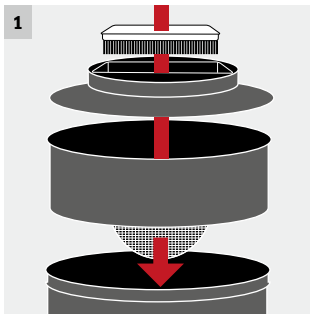
ASH AND DRY VACUUM CLEANERS

INDOOR



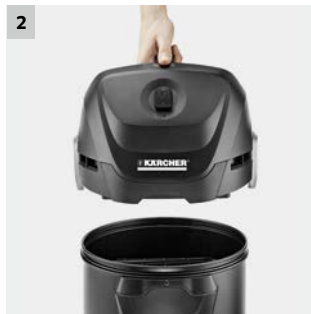
Powerful and safe

The ash and dry vacuum cleaner offers high and long-lasting suction power as well as a high level of safety when vacuuming ash, meaning vacuuming ash from chimneys and BBQs has never been easier or safer. In combination with suction tube and floor nozzle, the AD 3 Premium Fireplace can also be used as a fully functional dry vacuum cleaner.



1 Filter system consisting of robust flat pleated filter and metal coarse dirt filter

- For high and long-lasting suction power.
- Suitable for vacuuming large quantities of dirt.



2 Flame-resistant material, metal container and metal hose

- For maximum safety while vacuuming ash – also with improper use.



3 Special accessories for use as a dry vacuum cleaner

- Also suitable for vacuuming hard floors.
- Can be used in different applications.



4 Angled hand tube

- For thorough cleaning in corners and narrow spaces in chimneys.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

AD 3 Premium Fireplace

AD 3 Fireplace

- Innovative filter system
- Metal container and hoses
- With special accessories for use as a dry vacuum cleaner

- Innovative filter system
- Metal container and hoses
- Accessory storage on the device

Technical data

Max. power rating	W	1200	1200
Container capacity / container material	l	17 / Metal	17 / Metal
Power cable	m	4	4
Standard accessory ID	mm	35	35
Weight	kg	6.4	6.4
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	372 × 338 × 556	372 × 338 × 556

Equipment

Suction hose, material		Zinc coat	Zinc coat
Suction hose, length	m	1.7	1.7
Suction tubes, 2 × 0.5 m		Chrome-plated	-
Dry floor nozzle		Clips floor nozzle with 2 brush strips	-
Flat pleated filter	piece(s)	1 / made of polyester	1 / made of polyester
Accessory storage on the device		■	■
Sturdy bumper		■	■
Cable hook		■	■
Order no.		1.629-660.0	1.629-665.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

SPRAY EXTRACTION CLEANERS

For thorough cleaning results



Kärcher spray extraction cleaners clean carpets, upholstery, mattresses, textile wall hangings and car seats deep into the fibres. Detergent is sprayed deep into textile surfaces under pressure and suctioned away, together with the dissolved dirt. Grease, dirt and odours are effectively removed.

INDOOR



1 2-tank system

- Separate tank for clean and dirty water.
- Easy filling and emptying.

2 Kärcher nozzle technology

- Cleaned surfaces dry 50% faster.

SE 5.100

- 2-in-1 comfort system with integrated spray extraction hose
- Kärcher nozzle technology: reduces drying time by 50%
- Flat pleated filter for non-stop wet and dry vacuuming

Technical data

Vacuum	mbar / kPa	210 / 21
Air flow	l/s	70
Fresh / dirty water tank	l	4
Max. rated input power of turbine / pump	W	1400 / 40
Working width	mm	230
Spray rate	l/min	1
Spray pressure	bar	1
Power cable	m	5
Weight	kg	7.4
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	411 x 320 x 463

Equipment

Spray suction hose with handle	m / mm	2 / 35
Suction tubes, 2 x 0.5 m		Plastic
Spray extraction nozzle with hard surface attachment		■
Dry floor nozzle		Switchable floor nozzle with 2 brush strips
Crevice nozzle		■
Upholstery nozzle		■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	1
Flat pleated filter		■
Carpet Cleaner RM 519 (100 ml)		■
Order no.		1.081-200.0

- Included in the scope of supply.

SPRAY EXTRACTION CLEANERS



Hygienic and clean

Kärcher spray extraction cleaners are not only ideal for allergy sufferers, but also for households with pets. With the right accessories, Kärcher spray extraction cleaners can also be used as fully functional multi-purpose vacuum cleaners.



1 Kärcher nozzle technology

- Cleaned surfaces dry 50% faster.

2 Removable fresh water tank

- Easy to fill and empty without having to open the device.
- Shock-proof and translucent container.

SE 4002

SE 4001

- 2-in-1 comfort system with integrated spray extraction hose
- Kärcher nozzle technology: reduces drying time by 50%
- Including upholstery spray extraction nozzle
- Large removable fresh water tank
- Kärcher nozzle technology: reduces drying time by 50%
- Robust plastic container

Technical data

		SE 4002	SE 4001
Vacuum	mbar / kPa	210 / 21	210 / 21
Air flow	l/s	70	70
Fresh / dirty water tank	l	4	4
Max. rated input power of turbine/pump	W	1400 / 40	1400 / 40
Working width	mm	230	230
Spray rate	l/min	1	1
Spray pressure	bar	1	1
Power cable	m	7.5	7.5
Weight	kg	7.8	7.8
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	441 × 386 × 480	441 × 386 × 480

Equipment

		SE 4002	SE 4001
Spray suction hose with handle	m / mm	2 / 35	2 / 35
Suction tubes, 2 × 0.5 m		Plastic	Plastic
Spray extraction nozzle with hard surface attachment		■	■
Upholstery spray extraction nozzle		■	-
Wet and dry floor nozzle		Clips	Clips
Crevice nozzle		■	■
Upholstery nozzle		■	■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	1	1
Foam filter		■	■
Carpet Cleaner RM 519 (100 ml)		■	■
Order no.		1.081-140.0	1.081-130.0

- Included in the scope of supply.

NEW ACCESSORIES – FOR GREATER CONVENIENCE AND CLEANLINESS.

Kärcher offers an extensive and useful range of multi-functional vacuum cleaner accessories for everyday use as well as for special applications. From the right suction nozzle and the appropriate hose to specialised filter systems, all our components are designed to work together in the best possible way. Kärcher multi-functional vacuum cleaners consistently meet the demands of specific cleaning tasks in all areas with outstanding cleaning results.





1 Renovation kit

Coarse dirt from building work or DIY can be removed effectively and conveniently with the new renovation kit. The ergonomically shaped handle and high-quality floor nozzle ensure the highest level of operating convenience. Thanks to the high suction power, even large quantities of coarse dirt can be removed in no time.



2 Car interior cleaning kit

For all interior car cleaning tasks such as floor mats, car seats, small gaps and delicate surfaces. With the extra long crevice nozzle you can fit into the smallest of gaps, the suction brush with soft bristles is perfect for the sensitive surfaces such as your car dashboard. Also included is a suction brush with hard bristles which guarantees excellent cleaning results on materials that are hard to clean such as floor mats. The tried and tested accessory kit leaves impeccable cleaning results of the interior in your vehicle.

SPECIAL APPLICATIONS



Special application problems require specific solutions: for example, removing ash residues from chimneys, wood ovens or barbecues is easy using the high-quality Kärcher metal ash filter and Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaner. The 3.5 m suction hose extension is also extremely practical, ensuring optimum freedom of movement when working.

INDOOR

		Order no.	Quantity	Description
Special applications				
Ash filter /coarse dirt filter Basic	1	2.863-139.0		Ash filter/coarse dirt filter Basic consisting of one 20 l metal container and one 1 m flexible metal suction hose with removable metal tube. Particularly suitable for cleaning chimneys, sauna ovens and barbecues. Also suitable for removing coarse dirt. For all multi-purpose vacuum cleaners from the Home & Garden range. The extra long metal crevice nozzle is ideal for removing cold ash from difficult to reach areas - Order no. 2.640-951.0
Ash filter /coarse dirt filter Premium	2	2.863-161.0		Ash filter/coarse dirt filter Premium consisting of one 20 l metal container, one 1 m flexible metal suction hose with removable metal tube and a fine filter that holds the finest dust. Particularly suitable for cleaning chimneys, sauna ovens and barbecues. Also suitable for removing coarse dirt. For all multi-purpose vacuum cleaner from the Home & Garden range. The extra long metal crevice nozzle is ideal for removing cold ash from difficult to reach areas - Order no. 2.640-951-0.
Metal crevice nozzle (for ash filter /coarse dirt filter)	3	2.640-951.0		Extra long metal crevice nozzle (360 mm), can be plugged onto the ash and coarse dirt filter. For vacuuming cold ash from hard-to-reach places e.g. chimneys, tiled stoves or grills.
3.5 m suction hose extension	4	2.863-001.0		The 3.5 m suction hose extension is suitable for all Kärcher Home & Garden range multi-purpose vacuum cleaners and provides a larger operating radius and greater freedom of movement.
Extension suction tube	5	2.863-148.0		This practical extension suction tube (0.5 m) is particularly suitable for use in hard-to-reach places such as high ceilings.

□ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories and cleaning agents can be found on the following pages.

ACCESSORY KITS AND NOZZLES



Extremely practical and versatile: Kärcher accessory kits and suction nozzles. The extensive range of equipment possibilities enable the devices to be used almost everywhere. The car interior cleaning kit can be used for complete interior car cleaning, for example.

		Order no.	Quantity	Description
Accessory kits				
Renovation kit	1	2.863-220.0 ■	4 -part	Brand new accessory kit for convenient and effective removal of all kinds of coarse dirt. Contents: 1.7 m suction hose with handle, 2 × 0.5 m suction tubes and coarse dirt floor nozzle. ID 45 mm.
Car interior cleaning kit	2	2.863-225.0 ■	7 -part	Newly designed accessory kit for even more convenient cleaning, particularly in hard-to-reach areas. Contents: 1.5 m extension hose, extra long crevice nozzle (new), car nozzle, suction brush with hard bristles (new), suction brush with soft bristles (new), window cloth and microfibre all-purpose cloth.
Suction brush kit	3	2.863-221.0 ■	2 -part	Accessory kit specially designed for cleaning car interior surfaces. The suction brush with hard bristles ensures thorough cleaning of upholstery and carpeted surfaces, e.g. foot mats. The suction brush with soft bristles ensures gentle cleaning of sensitive surfaces, e.g. car dashboard and centre console.
Household kit	4	2.863-002.0	2 -part	The floor nozzle can easily be switched using the foot switch to suit both carpets and hard floors. The upholstery nozzle allows gentle vacuuming of upholstered furniture and car seats.
Vacuum kit for power tools	5	2.863-112.0	2 -part	The vacuum kit consists of a 1 m ultra-thin, flexible tool hose with adaptor for easy connection of power tools to multi-purpose vacuum cleaners (version with power outlet). Dirt is immediately suctioned off at the source.
Nozzles				
Switchable wet and dry vacuum nozzle with integrated parking nib	6	2.863-000.0	1 piece(s)	Switchable wet and dry vacuum nozzle for optimum dirt pick-up. Convenient adaptation to wet or dry dirt using foot switch. Side rollers for easy movement across all surfaces.
Extra long crevice nozzle	7	2.863-223.0 ■	1 piece(s)	Fully redesigned, extra long crevice nozzle. Now even thinner for even better handling.
Car nozzle/suction nozzle for large areas	8	2.863-145.0	1 piece(s)	For quick and easy cleaning of car seats, carpeted surfaces, boots and foot room.
Suction brush with hard bristles	9	2.863-146.0	1 piece(s)	For thorough cleaning of upholstery and carpeted surfaces in your car. Dried-on dirt can be easily removed thanks to the sturdy bristles.
Suction brush with soft bristles	10	2.863-147.0	1 piece(s)	For gentle cleaning of sensitive car interior surfaces, e.g. car dashboard, centre console and speaker.
Extra long flame-resistant crevice nozzle	11	2.863-004.0	1 piece(s)	The extra long crevice nozzle (350 mm) is made of flame-resistant material and is ideal for removing cold ash from difficult to reach areas, e.g. chimneys, tiled stoves, barbecues.
Upholstery spray extraction nozzle	12	2.885-018.0	1 piece(s)	Upholstered furniture and car seats are cleaned deep into the fibres with the upholstery spray extraction nozzle. Working width 110 mm.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. ■ NEW More Kärcher original accessories and cleaning agents can be found on the following pages.



		WD 6 P Premium	WD 5 P Premium	WD 5 Premium	WD 5 P	WD 5	WD 4 Premium	WD 4	WD 3 P	WD 3 Premium	WD 3	WD 2	WD 6 P Premium Renovation	WD 5 Renovation	WD 4 Car	WD 3 Car	WD 3 P Workshop	WD 3 Premium Home	WD 2 Home	AD 3 Premium Fireplace	AD 3 Fireplace	SE 5.100	SE 4002	SE 4001	
1		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>											
2		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
3		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
4		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
5		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>								
6		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
7		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
8		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
9		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
10		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
11																				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
12																						<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

FILTERS AND FILTER BAGS



Kärcher cartridge and flat pleated filters pack an impressively large filter area into a very small space. Easy to replace, the Kärcher paper and fleece filter bags ensure excellent filter capacity and tear-resistance.

INDOOR

		Order no.	Quantity		Description
Filter					
Paper filter bag	1	6.904-322.0	5 piece(s)		Paper filter bag with excellent filter capacity and high tear resistance.
	2	6.959-130.0	5 piece(s)		
Fleece filter bag	3	2.863-006.0	4 piece(s)		Extremely tear-resistant, high degree of dust retention. Longer vacuuming than with paper filter bag.
Filter kit	4	6.904-143.0	5 piece(s)		Paper filter bag with excellent filter capacity and high tear resistance.
Cartridge filter	5	6.414-552.0	1 piece(s)		The Kärcher cartridge filter allows both wet and dry vacuuming without filter replacement.
Flat pleated filter	6	2.863-005.0	1 piece(s)		Contained within a filter box, the flat pleated filter can be replaced very simply and quickly - with no contact with dirt. For wet and dry vacuuming changing the filter.
	7	6.414-498.0	1 piece(s)		For wet and dry vacuuming without changing the filter.
	8	6.415-953.0	1 piece(s)		Robust flat pleated filter for lasting suction power.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories and cleaning agents can be found on the following pages.



		WD 6 P Premium	WD 5 P Premium	WD 5 Premium	WD 5 P	WD 5	WD 4 Premium	WD 4	WD 3 P	WD 3 Premium	WD 3	WD 2	WD 6 P Premium Renovation	WD 5 Renovation	WD 4 Car	WD 3 Car	WD 3 P Workshop	WD 3 Premium Home	WD 2 Home	AD 3 Premium Fireplace	AD 3 Fireplace	SE 5.100	SE 4002	SE 4001
1																								
2																								
3																								
4																								
5																								
6																								
7																								
8																								

INDOOR

CLEANING DEVICES FOR INDOOR USE.

There are always more pleasant ways to spend your time than doing tedious cleaning tasks – especially within your own four walls. This is why Kärcher has developed a wide range of intelligent solutions for interior cleaning that guarantee spotless cleaning results. Our devices are extremely powerful, saving the operator time and effort, and deliver outstanding cleanliness. So now it's time to roll up your sleeves and get started!



Table of contents: Indoor Cleaning

Devices at a glance	Page 94	Window Vacs	Page 101
Vacuum cleaner with water filter	Page 95	Steam cleaners	Page 106
Vacuum cleaners	Page 96	Steam ironing systems	Page 116
Floor polisher	Page 98	Steam vacuum cleaner	Page 117
Cordless electric broom	Page 99	Accessories	Page 118
Drill dust catcher	Page 100	Detergents	Page 128



1 Powerful depth effect without chemicals

Using natural steam, Kärcher steam cleaners ensure hygienic fibre-deep cleanliness throughout the home! With the power of superheated steam and excellent moisture penetration of the cloth, these devices kill 99.99% of common household bacteria normally found on hard surfaces. Whether compact and handy, with non-stop steaming function or VapoHydro function: Kärcher offers the right model for all cleaning requirements as an ideal alternative to conventional cleaning. The SC 1 is handy and perfect for powerful intermediate cleaning. With a heat-up time of only 30 seconds, the SC 3 is ready to use immediately. It can also be continuously refilled and offers the benefit of an innovative and convenient decalcification system. As the most powerful steam cleaner, the SC 5 offers perfect handling and, thanks to the VapoHydro function, effortlessly removes even stubborn dirt. Hot water is added to the steam at the push of a button and the dislodged dirt is simply washed away. Kärcher steam cleaners are suitable for almost all floor coverings. The devices remove even greasy dirt gently and effectively from surfaces in kitchens and bathrooms.

By the way: even ironing and window cleaning are considerably faster with these powerful multi-purpose devices! The ergonomically designed accessories ensure maximum convenience wherever needed.



2 Streak-free results


Window cleaning made easy: with the innovative Window Vac, Kärcher offers a simple, fast and extremely thorough solution for spotlessly clean windows. The cleaning process is extremely simple: with the supplied spray bottle and microfibre wiping cloth, dirt is first quickly and effectively dislodged. Next, the dirty water is sucked up with the Window Vac, streak-free and drip-free – giving you sparkling clean windows every time. By the way: the innovative Window Vac is also ideal for shower cubicles or glass tables. What remains is always a perfect shine – without streaks or drips.


3 For quick cleaning in between


The Kärcher K 55 Plus cordless electric broom can be equipped with two different brushes as required, which can be changed at the push of a button. The standard brush removes dirt in no time at all and provides optimal cleaning results right up to the edge. The specially developed pet hair brush makes hair removal from all surfaces – especially carpets – truly effortless. The brush technology also ensures easy and hygienic hair removal from the brush itself. As a result, the bristles stay clean and do not become matted.


*When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher Steam Cleaner 99.99% of all common household bacteria will be killed on common household hard surfaces.

DEVICES AT A GLANCE

		Rated input power (W)	Water filter (l)	Operating radius (m)	Floor nozzle	Telescopic suction tube	Crevice nozzle	Upholstery nozzle	Defoamer FoamStop neutral (30 ml)	Page
	Vacuum cleaner with water filter									
	DS 5.800 Waterfilter	900	2	10.2	■	■	■	■	■	95

		Rated input power (W)	Energy efficiency class	Annual energy consumption (kWh/a)	Carpet cleaning performance class	Hard floor cleaning performance class	Dust re-emission class	Sound power level dB(A)	Filter bag capacity (l)	Operating radius (m)	EasySlider obstacle guide	Switchable floor nozzle	QuickClick system for changing between floor nozzle and accessories in seconds	Upholstery nozzle	Furniture brush	Telescopic crevice nozzle	Electrical suction power control	Page
	Vacuum cleaners																	
	VC 6 Premium	600	A	25.8	D	D	A	72	4	10	■	■	■	■	■	■	On the handle (+/- button) with additional standby function	97
	VC 6	600	A	25.8	D	D	A	72	4	10	■	■	■	■	■	■	On the device	97

		Dirty water tank (ml)	Battery running time (min)	Battery charging time (min)	Cleaning performance per battery charge	Working width of suction nozzle (mm)	Spray bottle with microfibre wiper	Window cleaning concentrate	Page
	Battery-powered Window Vacs								
	WV 5 Plus	100	35	185	about 105 m ² = 35 windows	280	■	■	102
	WV 2 Plus	100	25	140	about 75 m ² = 25 windows	280	■	■	104
	WV 2	100	25	140	about 75 m ² = 25 windows	280	-	-	104

		Heating output (W)	Max. steam pressure (bar)	Heat-up time (min)	Area performance per tank filling (m ²)	Boiler capacity (l)	Boiler water fill volume (l)	Separate water tank (l)	Continuously refillable	Safety valve	Extension tube (2 x 0.5 m)	Floor nozzle	Hand nozzle	Window nozzle	Point jet nozzle	Round brush, black	Cloth for floor nozzle	Terry cloth cover for hand nozzle	Steam pressure iron Stainless steel soleplate	Defoamer FoamStop neutral (30 ml)	Crevice nozzle and upholstery nozzle	Descaling sticks (3 pcs)	Descaling cartridge	Page
	Steam cleaners																							
	SC 5 Iron Kit	2200	4.2	3	150	0.5	-	1.5	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	■	-	107
	SC 5	2200	4.2	3	150	0.5	-	1.5	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	■	-	107
	SC 4 Iron Kit	2000	3.5	4	100	0.5	-	0.8	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	■	-	108
	SC 4	2000	3.5	4	100	0.5	-	0.8	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	■	-	108
	SC 3	1900	3.5	0.5	75	-	-	1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	■	-	110
	SC 2	1500	3.2	6.5	75	1	-	-	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	■	-	112
	SC 1 Floor Kit	1200	3.0	3	20	0.2	-	-	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	-	-	114
	SC 1	1200	3.0	3	20	0.2	-	-	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	-	-	114
	SI 4 Iron Kit	2000	3.5	4	100	0.5	-	0.8	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	■	-	116
	Steam vacuum cleaner																							
	SV 7	2200	4	-	-	-	0.45	0.5	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	■ / ■	-	-	117

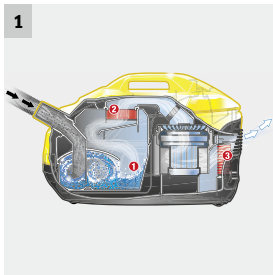
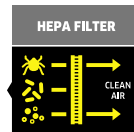
■ Included in the scope of supply.

VACUUM CLEANER WITH WATER FILTER



Vacuuming without filter bags

The DS 5.800 vacuum cleaner with water filter not only cleans floors perfectly, but also keeps the air in rooms clean and fresh for a more pleasant room climate. In addition to its high suction power, it filters 99.9% of particles larger than 0.3 µm from the air, thanks to the innovative water filter, leaving nothing but a feeling of freshness in the air. Unlike standard filter bag vacuum cleaners, the DS 5.800 water filter works using the natural power of water.



1 Multi-stage filter system consisting of innovative water filter, washable intermediate filter and HEPA 12 filter (EN 1822:1998)

- Filters 99.9% of dust from the air for fresh, clean air and a pleasant room climate.
- Particularly suitable for allergy sufferers.

2 Removable water filter

- Easy to fill and clean.

DS 5.800 Waterfilter

- Easy to clean
- Accessory storage on the device
- Suitable for allergy sufferers

Technical data

Rated input power	W	900
Water filter	l	2
Operating radius	m	10.2
Power cable	m	6.5
Weight	kg	7.4
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	535 × 289 × 345

Equipment

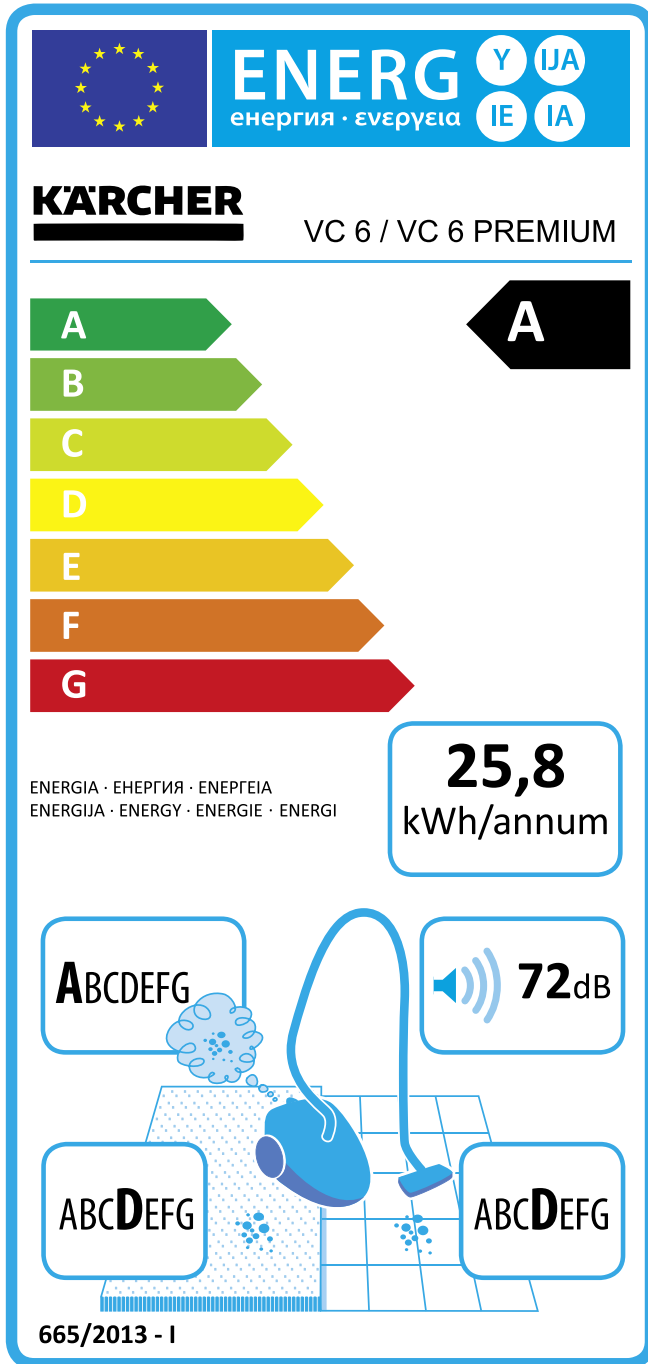
Suction hose, length	m	2.1
Soft grip handle		■
Telescopic suction tube		■
Switchable floor nozzle		■
Crevice nozzle		■
Upholstery nozzle		■
HEPA 12 filter (EN 1822:1998)		■
Practical parking position		■
Defoamer FoamStop neutral (30 ml)		■
Order no.		1.195-210.0

- Included in the scope of supply.

THE EU ENERGY LABEL FOR VACUUM CLEANERS.

A law has been introduced EU-wide to enforce what Kärcher has long since demonstrated with its multi-purpose vacuum cleaners and water filter vacuum cleaners: efficient cleaning with less power. The EU energy label for vacuum cleaners, which came into effect on 1 September 2014, limits the nominal power of mains-operated dry vacuum cleaners to a maximum of 1600 W. Every machine sold in Europe must therefore be labelled with the EU Energy Label.

INDOOR



A **Energy efficiency class at a glance**
 The energy efficiency class is a standardised system of classification across the EU and is recognisable at a glance. The system of classification from A to G, which came into force on 1 September 2014, allows a direct comparison. Categorisation into an energy efficiency class is based on annual energy use (AE), which is calculated using a range of parameters. The power input of the vacuum cleaner is therefore particularly crucial, though the cleaning effect is also part of the assessment criteria.

25,8 kWh/annum **Annual energy use**
 The annual energy use (AE) refers to a defined number of cleaning processes (50 per year) on a standard living area (87 m²) and is shown as a reference value on the Energy Label. This value must be less than 62 kWh/a (class G) and is given particular prominence on the Energy Label. However, the actual annual energy use depends on user behaviour, in particular the level of cleanliness, cleaning surface and cleaning frequency.

72dB **Sound power level**
 In addition to saving energy, the reduction of noise benefits the environment. A sound level difference of ± 10 dB(A) is perceived as twice or half as loud. A vacuum cleaner with a sound power level of 71 dB(A) is therefore perceived to be only half as loud as one with 81 dB(A). The energy label showing the sound power level is an additional objective decision-making aid.

ABCDEF G **Dust re-emission class**
 For vacuum cleaners, over and above the cleaning performance, dust re-emission also plays an important role and is shown on the Energy Label as the classification A to G. Dust re-emission values are calculated by the manufacturer using a standardised measurement method in accordance with the EU Regulation.

ABCDEF G **Cleaning class performance for hard floors/carpets**
 The differences between cleaning hard floors and carpets are significant and cannot be compared directly. The cleaning classes for hard floors and carpets in classes A - G are therefore shown separately.

VACUUM CLEANERS



Smart, energy-saving vacuum cleaners

Vacuumping is especially quick and easy with the energy-saving devices from the VC series. The vacuum cleaners in energy efficiency class A combine outstandingly high suction power with outstanding comfort features. These include the QuickClick system, the only one of its kind in the world, for quick and easy nozzle changing and the practical EasySlider obstacle guide, which protects furniture and the vacuum cleaner from scratches.

INDOOR



1 EasySlider obstacle guide

- The 360° swivel ensures the vacuum cleaner automatically avoids obstacles on contact.
- Furniture and vacuum cleaner stay scratch-free.

2 Unique QuickClick system

- Rapid switching between the floor nozzle and accessories (crevice nozzle, upholstery nozzle, furniture brush).

VC 6 Premium

VC 6

- Energy efficiency class A
- EasySlider obstacle guide for gentle vacuuming
- Unique QuickClick system for quick and easy nozzle changing

- Energy efficiency class A
- EasySlider obstacle guide for gentle vacuuming
- Unique QuickClick system for quick and easy nozzle changing

Technical data

Energy efficiency class		A	A
Rated input power	W	600	600
Operating radius	m	10	10
Filter bag capacity	l	4	4
Weight	kg	6.6	6.6
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	383 × 370 × 373	383 × 370 × 373

Equipment

Suction hose, length	m	2.3 / with bent handle	2.3 / with bent handle
Soft grip handle		■	■
Telescopic suction tube		■	■
Switchable floor nozzle		■	■
Integrated QuickClick system: telescopic crevice nozzle, upholstery nozzle, furniture brush		■	■
Electrical suction power control		on handle (+/- button) with additional stand-by function	On unit
Filter bag		Fleece	Fleece
HEPA 12 filter (EN 1822:1998)		■	■
Automatic cable rewind		■	■
Practical parking position		■	■
Order no.		1.195-605.0	1.195-600.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

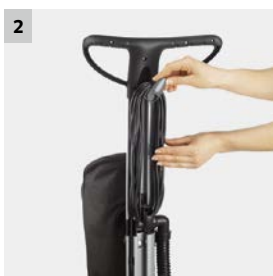
FLOOR POLISHER FP 303



A system that shines

Polishing has never been simpler: the FP 303 ensures all-round impeccable polishing results. It can be used on a variety of floor surfaces, such as parquet, laminate, stone, PVC, cork or linoleum. The device is very easy to use and features a number of practical details, such as its triangular design to clean corners with ease. Polishing dust is easily vacuumed and the cable can be stored away neatly on the cable storage directly on the handle. Polishing has never been so much fun!

INDOOR



1 Ergonomic handle

- For convenient and effortless cleaning.

2 Cable storage directly on the handle

- For easy and tidy storage of the cable on both cord hooks.

FP 303

- Optimal polishing results thanks to high motor speed
- Ergonomic construction and optimized shape
- Accessory storage on the device

Technical data

Speed	rpm	1000
Rated input power	W	600
Power cable	m	7
Working width	mm	290
Filter bag capacity	l	4
Weight	kg	6.6
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	385 × 339 × 1162

Equipment

Polishing pads	piece(s)	3
Filter bag		Paper
Cable storage		■
Textile bag		■
incl. accessory compartment		
Order no.		1.056-820.0

- Included in the scope of supply.

CORDLESS ELECTRIC BROOM K 55 PLUS



Faster than a vacuum cleaner – more convenient than a brush

Kärcher cordless electric brooms are ideal for intermediate cleaning of carpets and hard floors. They are always useful when vacuuming is too time-consuming and sweeping is too impractical. Dirt is quickly removed with the battery-powered roller brush – no annoying cable and no need to bend. For effective removal of pet hair, Kärcher offers a special pet hair brush featuring brush technology which is unique worldwide.

INDOOR



1 Innovative brush replacement technology

- Brush can be removed easily and hygienically at the push of a button for brush cleaning or replacement.

2 Pet hair brush

- Thorough removal of pet hair on all floor coverings, particularly carpets.
- Effortless and hygienic hair removal, also from the brush, thanks to innovative brush technology.

K 55 Plus

- Brush replacement for flexible application possibilities
- 2 different brushes included
- Brush replacement at the push of a button

Technical data

Cleaning performance per battery charge	m ²	60-100
Operation duration	min.	30
Working width standard brush	mm	265
Working width pet hair brush	mm	235
Container capacity	l	0.5
Battery voltage	V	4.8
Weight incl. battery	kg	2.1
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	260 × 300 × 96

Equipment

Standard brush	removable
Pet hair brush	removable
Wall bracket	■
Long-lasting rechargeable battery	■
Battery charger	■
Order no.	1.258-509.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

DRILL DUST CATCHER DDC 50

Dust-free drilling with the DDC 50



It does not take long to drill a hole, but removing the fine drill dust takes considerably longer. This is where the DDC 50 drill dust catcher from Kärcher comes into play. It clings to all common interior surfaces with its vacuum holding function and reliably catches the drill dust that forms during drilling.



INDOOR



1 Vacuum holding function on all standard interior wall surfaces

- Drill dust is reliably collected at source. Aids such as vacuum cleaners or brushes and shovel are not required.
- Both hands are left free to drill.

2 Batteries included

- Device is immediately ready to use.
- Rechargeable batteries can also be used.

DDC 50

- Vacuum holding function on all standard interior wall surfaces
- No additional vacuum cleaner and special drill required
- Both hands are left free to drill

Technical data

Container capacity	cm ³	23
Drill sizes	mm	10
Weight	g	236
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	160 × 80 × 40

Equipment

Batteries: 2 × 1.5 V Mignon AA LR 6	■
Protective cap	■
Order no.	1.679-100.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

THE NEW GENERATION OF WINDOW VACS.

As a result of its practical suction function and easy handling, window cleaning with Kärcher's new Window Vacs is much easier and 3 times faster than conventional cleaning by hand. Dripping water and puddles are a thing of the past. The devices are also ideal for other smooth surfaces such as mirrors or tiles. The result is always the same: sparkling cleanliness without streaks or residue.



INDOOR

1 Wide selection: the new Window Vacs from Kärcher

WV 5 - the untiring. Long battery running time and replacement battery.

WV 2 - the lightweight. Small and convenient.

2 Window cleaning - quick, convenient and clean

There is nothing like the original! As the inventor of the Window Vac, Kärcher has revolutionised - and perfected - window cleaning. The device makes light work of cleaning windows and other smooth surfaces and save a great deal of time and effort. The clever combination of spray bottle and wiper as well as the suction function of the Window Vac ensure highly effective cleaning and sparkling clean windows - without streaks and residue. In addition, the handy and ergonomic Kärcher Window Vac makes window cleaning pleasant and hygienic, as there is no direct contact with the dirty water.

3 Perfect cleanliness - even with high windows

With the Window Vac, even high windows such as in conservatories can be cleaned thoroughly with little effort. This is made possible with the practical extension kit from our range of accessories. The kit consists of a microfibre wiping cloth with abrasive strip, which removes even stubborn dirt reliably and easily, plus 2 telescopic poles: one for holding the device and one for holding the microfibre wiping cloth. The poles can be extended from 1.2 to 2 metres.

WV 5 - THE UNTIRING



The first Window Vac with replacement battery

With the WV 5 Plus, Kärcher, the inventor of the Window Vac, offers a device that is perfect for effortless, streak-free and drip-free window cleaning. With its extended battery running time and practical replacement battery, even continuous window cleaning is possible. The WV 5 Plus, with its soft-grip handle, even outperforms the previous range in handling and ergonomics. The device also has distance spacers on the suction nozzle for cleaning right up to the edges - for even better cleaning results.

FROM THE INVENTOR OF WINDOW VACS

THE ORIGINAL



1 Removable battery

- Removable battery and optional second battery allow windows to be cleaned without interruption.



2 Comfortable window edge cleaning

- The manually adjustable distance holder allows perfect, streak-free cleaning results right up to the edges.



3 Comfortable handle

- The soft grip handle makes handling the device noticeably easier.



4 Battery level indicator

- Three LEDs above the on/off switch show the current charging state.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

WV 5 Plus

WV 2 + 5 Mix Display

- Removable battery
- Convenient edge cleaning
- Soft grip handle

- Attractive display for secondary placement in-store
- The display contains 18 × WV 2 and 9 × WV 5
- Product differences are shown on the header card

Technical data

Dirty water tank	ml	100	
Battery running time	min.	35	
Battery charging time	min.	185	
Cleaning performance per battery charge		Approx. 105 m ² = 35 windows	
Working width of suction nozzle	cm	280	
Weight incl. battery	kg	0.7	
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	125 × 280 × 325	
Display dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	-	600 × 400 × 1260

Equipment

Battery charger	■
Removable lithium-ion battery	■
Spray bottle with microfibre wiping cloth	■
Window cleaning concentrate (1 × 20 ml)	■
Order no.	1.633-440.0
	1.633-310.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Accessory

Product name	Order no.	Description
WV 5 Charging station and replacement battery	2.633-116.0	Kit consists of charging station and replacement battery for the WV 5 Window Vac. Both the individual battery and the Window Vac can be charged and stored in the charging station.
Replacement battery for WV 5	2.633-123.0	Replacement battery for the WV 5 Window Vac for uninterrupted cleaning.

WV 2 - THE LIGHTWEIGHT



The compact, handy Window Vac

With the WV 2, window cleaning has never been easier. The new model is much smaller than its predecessor and allows optimal suction right down to the bottom window edge - without the need to change your grip. The device operates very quietly and cleans approximately 75 m² of window space with a single battery charge. Window cleaning has never been such a pleasure.

INDOOR



1 Light and quiet

- The light weight and low noise level make window cleaning with the WV 2 even more pleasant.



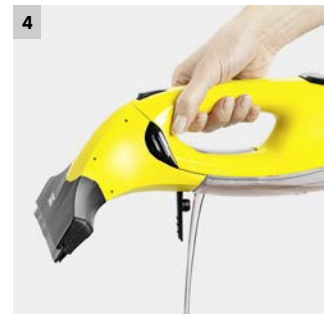
2 Compact and handy

- The small, handy device now makes cleaning smooth surfaces even easier.
- Even the bottom edge of the window is easy to reach with the Kärcher Window Vac.



3 LED display in field of vision

- Energy management made easy: the LED display integrated in the on/off switch indicates in good time when the battery needs to be recharged.



4 Quick to empty

- The dirty water tank can always be emptied quickly and easily when required.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

		WV 2 Plus	WV 2	WV 2 Plus Display
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Light and quiet ■ Compact and handy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Light and quiet ■ Compact and handy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Attractive display ■ Display contains 18x WV 2 Plus
Technical data				
Dirty water tank	ml	100	100	
Battery running time	min.	25	25	
Battery charging time	min.	140	140	
Cleaning performance per battery charge		Approx. 75 m ² = 25 windows	Approx. 75 m ² = 25 windows	
Working width of suction nozzle	mm	280	280	
Weight incl. battery	kg	0.6	0.6	
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	120 × 280 × 320	120 × 280 × 320	
Display dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	-	-	600 × 400 × 1600
Equipment				
Battery charger		■	■	
Lithium-ion battery		■	■	
Spray bottle with microfibre wiping cloth		■	-	
Window cleaning concentrate (1 × 20 ml)		■	-	
Order no.		1.633-301.0	1.633-300.0	1.633-304.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Accessory		
Product name	Order no.	Description
Microfibre wiping cloths	2.633-100.0	The microfibre wiping cloth ensures optimal dirt removal on all smooth surfaces.
Suction nozzle, narrow	2.633-112.0	170 mm wide suction nozzle for WV 2 and WV 5 Window Vacs. Ideal for lattice windows or small windows.
Extension kit	2.633-111.0	The telescopic extension kit for the Kärcher Window Vac is ideal for effortless cleaning of even high windows. The two poles are extendable from 1.2 to 2 m.

STEAM CLEANERS: DEEP CLEANING WITHOUT CHEMICALS.

The new steam cleaner range from Kärcher offers the perfect steam cleaner for any task. The devices clean without the use of chemicals and can be used virtually anywhere. Whether in the bathroom, kitchen or lounge, they kill 99.99% of all common household bacteria on hard surfaces.* The devices ensure greater hygiene and better cleaning performance than conventional manual cleaning methods with detergent.** Powerful steam and diverse accessories ensure that fittings, tiles, hobs, exhaust hoods and even tiny crevices and niches are cleaned thoroughly.

1



SC 5
The strongest



SC 4
The convenient



SC 3
The ready-to-use



SC 2
The beginner



SC 1
The compact

2



3



3



3



1 Wide selection: the versatile SC range

SC 5 – The strongest. Thanks to the VapoHydro function, it removes even the most stubborn dirt.

SC 4 – The convenient. With removable tank.

SC 3 – The ready-to-use. With the shortest heat-up time.

SC 2 – The beginner. The perfect introduction to steam cleaning.

SC 1 – The compact. Handy and ready-to-use immediately.

2 Cleanliness without chemicals, deep into the pores

Scientific tests confirm that Kärcher steam cleaners remove 99.99% of all common household bacteria from hard surfaces using just steam and without the use of chemicals. The high temperature of the steam and excellent moisture penetration of the cloths reliably eliminate bacteria.

For a healthy and child-friendly living space.

3 Cleanliness throughout the house

Put a stop to tiresome scrubbing and scouring! Kärcher's highly efficient steam cleaners make cleaning effortless and ensure impeccable cleanliness throughout your entire home. The devices are extremely versatile and can replace a variety of conventional cleaning utensils thanks to the wide range of available accessories. Typical areas of use include common hard floors throughout the home – in kitchens (like fittings, sinks, exhaust hoods, work surfaces) and bathrooms (like shower cubicles, fittings, sinks, tiles and crevices).

* When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher Steam Cleaner 99.99% of all common household bacteria will be killed on common household hard surfaces.

**When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner the cleaning performance is better than cleaning with a manual mop and detergent.

Tested according to international performance standards.

SC 5 – THE STRONGEST



Outstanding power. Outstanding handling

In combination with the innovative Comfort Plus floor nozzle, cleaning with the powerful SC 5 steam cleaner is extremely ergonomic and convenient. The VapoHydro function also offers a high level of cleaning: hot water can be added as required and the dirt that has been loosened by the steam is simply and conveniently washed away. It really is that easy.



1 VapoHydro function

- Adds hot water to steam. Dirt is removed more easily and simply washed away.
- For even better cleaning results.

2 Comfort Plus floor kit with flexible joint on the floor nozzle and innovative cloth changing technology

- Optimal cleaning thanks to efficient lamella technology. Contactless cloth changing – no contact with dirt.
- Ergonomic, effective cleaning with full floor contact regardless of the user's height thanks to flexible nozzle joint.

SC 5 Iron Kit

- Removable, continuously fillable tank for interruption-free use
- VapoHydro function
- With Comfort Plus floor kit and steam pressure iron

SC 5

- Removable, continuously fillable tank for interruption-free use
- VapoHydro function
- With Comfort Plus floor kit

Technical data			
Area performance	m ²	150	150
Heat-up time	min.	3	3
Tank capacity	l	-	0.5 + 1.5 / (removable tank)
Max. steam pressure	bar	4.2	4.2
Heating capacity	W	2200	2200
Weight without accessories	kg	6	6
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	-	439 × 301 × 305
Equipment			
Child safety lock/safety valve		-	■
Steam flow control		On the device (multi-step)	On the device (multi-step)
Integrated filling funnel		■	■
Two-tank system		■	■
Floor kit		Comfort Plus + 2 × 0.5 m extension tube	Comfort Plus + 2 × 0.5 m extension tube
Accessory		Hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush, steam iron	Hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush
Microfibre floor cloth		1	1
Terry cloth cover for hand nozzle		1	1
Descaling sticks		■	■
Order no.		1.512-503.0	1.512-500.0

■ Included in the scope of supply. * When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher Steam Cleaner 99.99% of all common household bacteria will be killed on common household hard surfaces. ** When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner the cleaning performance is better than cleaning with a manual mop and detergent. Tested according to international performance standards.

SC 4 - THE CONVENIENT



Cleaning and ironing at the highest level

These versatile devices can even be used for ironing: Simply replace the cleaning accessory with the Kärcher steam pressure iron, fill the removable tank of the SC 4 at the tap, and get started. The powerful steam reduces ironing time by up to 50%!



INDOOR



1 Continuously refillable, removable water tank

- Interruption-free cleaning and convenient water filling.



2 Comfort Plus floor kit with flexible joint on the floor nozzle and innovative cloth changing technology

- Optimal cleaning thanks to efficient lamella technology. Contactless cloth changing - no contact with dirt.
- Ergonomic, effective cleaning with full floor contact regardless of the user's height thanks to flexible nozzle joint.
- With the larger Comfort Plus floor nozzle, larger areas can be cleaned in the same amount of time.



3 Integrated cable storage compartment

- Secure storage of the cable and other accessories.



4 Better ironing (SC 4 + Iron Kit)

- Kärcher steam pressure irons reduce ironing time by up to 50%. The consistently high steam pressure makes it easier to iron even thick fabrics.

* When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher Steam Cleaner 99.99% of all common household bacteria will be killed on common household hard surfaces.

**When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner the cleaning performance is better than cleaning with a manual mop and detergent. Tested according to international performance standards.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

SC 4 Iron Kit

SC 4

- Removable, permanently fillable tank for long periods of operation
- Separate cable storage compartment
- With Comfort Plus floor kit and steam pressure iron

- Removable, permanently fillable tank for long periods of operation
- Separate cable storage compartment
- With Comfort Plus floor kit

Technical data

Area performance	m ²	100	100
Heat-up time	min.	4	4
Tank capacity	l	0.5 + 0.8 / (removable tank)	0.5 + 0.8 / (removable tank)
Max. steam pressure	bar	3.5	3.5
Heating capacity	W	2000	2000
Weight without accessories	kg	4	4
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	380 × 251 × 273	380 × 251 × 273

Equipment

Child safety lock / safety valve		■	■
Steam flow control		On handle	On handle
Integrated filling funnel		■	■
Two-tank system		■	■
Floor kit		Comfort Plus + 2 × 0.5 m extension tube	Comfort Plus + 2 × 0.5 m extension tube
Accessory		Hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush, steam iron	Hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush
Microfibre floor cloth	piece(s)	1	1
Terry cloth cover for hand nozzle	piece(s)	1	1
Descaling sticks		■	■
Order no.		1.512-408.0	1.512-405.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

SC 3 - THE READY-TO-USE



Non-stop steam and ready to use

The new generation of steam cleaners from Kärcher delivers steam non-stop, without any interruptions or waiting time. Since it has an extremely quick heat-up time of only 30 seconds, the SC 3 can be used almost immediately. The water tank can be refilled at any time, without hold-ups. Full steam ahead for homes cleaned to a shine.



1 Short heat-up time

- With a heat-up time of only 30 seconds, the device is ready to use in no time.



2 Comfort floor kit with flexible joint on the nozzle

- Optimal cleaning results on all types of hard floors around the home thanks to efficient lamella technology.
- Ergonomic, effective cleaning with full floor contact regardless of the user's height thanks to flexible nozzle joint.



3 Non-stop steam and integrated descaling cartridge

- The tank can easily be refilled at any time - for non-stop steam without working interruptions.
- Thanks to the intelligent descaling cartridge, limescale is removed automatically.



4 Multifunctional accessories

- Effective cleaning of different surfaces with the floor nozzle, hand nozzle, round brush and much more.

* When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher Steam Cleaner 99.99% of all common household bacteria will be killed on common household hard surfaces.

**When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner the cleaning performance is better than cleaning with a manual mop and detergent. Tested according to international performance standards.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

SC 3

- Continuously fillable tank for uninterrupted use
- Ready to use after 30 seconds; no additional descaling thanks to descaling technology
- With Comfort floor kit

Technical data

Area performance	m ²	75
Heat-up time	min.	0.5
Tank capacity	l	1
Max. steam pressure	bar	3.5
Heating output	W	1900
Weight without accessories	kg	3.1
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	360 × 236 × 253

Equipment

Child safety lock		■
Safety valve		■
Steam flow control		On handle
Integrated filling funnel		■
Floor kit		Comfort + 2 × 0.5 m extension tube
Accessory		Hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush
Terry floor cloth	piece(s)	1
Terry cloth cover for hand nozzle	piece(s)	1
Descaling sticks		■
Order no.		1.513-000.0

- Included in the scope of supply.

SC 2 - THE BEGINNER

INDOOR



For starters, just right

Whether on hard floors, bathroom and kitchen fittings, wall tiles, windows, shower screens or other hard surfaces – Kärcher's efficient steam cleaners can be used practically anywhere in the home. This also applies to the SC 2. The SC 2 is compact and powerful and the ideal introduction to the exciting world of steam cleaning.



1 Comfort floor kit with flexible joint on the nozzle

- Optimal cleaning results on all types of hard floors around the home thanks to efficient lamella technology.
- Ergonomic, effective cleaning with full floor contact regardless of the user's height thanks to flexible nozzle joint.

2 Accessory storage and parking position

- Convenient accessory storage and easy floor nozzle parking during working interruptions.

3 Child safety lock on the steam gun

- A locking system offers reliable protection against improper use by children.

4 Multifunctional accessories

- Targeted cleaning of different surfaces with the floor nozzle, hand nozzle, round brush, etc.

* When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher Steam Cleaner 99.99% of all common household bacteria will be killed on common household hard surfaces.

**When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner the cleaning performance is better than cleaning with a manual mop and detergent. Tested according to international performance standards.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

SC 2

- Light, compact device
- With Comfort floor kit

Technical data

Area performance	m ²	75
Heat-up time	min.	6.5
Tank capacity	l	1
Max. steam pressure	bar	3.2
Heating output	W	1500
Weight without accessories	kg	2.9
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	380 × 254 × 260

Equipment

Child safety lock		■
Safety valve		■
Steam flow control		On handle
Integrated filling funnel		■
Floor kit		Comfort + 2 × 0.5 m extension tube
Accessory		Hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush
Terry floor cloth	piece(s)	1
Terry cloth cover for hand nozzle	piece(s)	1
Descaling sticks		■
Order no.		1.512-000.0

- Included in the scope of supply.

SC 1 - THE COMPACT

INDOOR



Always ready and perfect for occasional use

The new Kärcher handheld steam cleaner is extremely compact, which means that it is practical to store directly where it is going to be used, for example in small kitchen or bathroom cupboards. The SC 1 is always within easy reach and is therefore ideal for spontaneous cleaning. The device is very powerful, despite its compact size, and ensures deep, hygienic cleanliness.



reddot award 2015
winner



1 Powerful 3.0 bar steam pressure

- Easily removes all types of dirt - even in hard-to-reach areas.



2 Small, handy and easy to store

- The device can be stored at the location of use for easy access.
- All accessory parts can be stored together in the practical accessory bag.



3 Comfort floor kit with flexible joint on the nozzle

- Optimal cleaning results on all types of hard floors around the home thanks to efficient lamella technology.
- Ergonomic, effective cleaning with full floor contact regardless of the user's height thanks to flexible nozzle joint.



4 Child safety lock on device

- A lock system offers reliable protection against improper use by children.

* When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher Steam Cleaner 99.99% of all common household bacteria will be killed on common household hard surfaces.

**When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner the cleaning performance is better than cleaning with a manual mop and detergent. Tested according to international performance standards.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

	SC 1 Floor Kit	SC 1	SC 1 Display
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Easy storage thanks to its compact shape ■ Ready in no time at all ■ With the Comfort floor kit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Easy storage thanks to its compact shape ■ Ready in no time at all 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Attractive display for secondary placement in-store ■ Display contains 18-piece SC 1
Technical data			
Area performance	m ²	20	20
Heat-up time	min.	3	3
Tank capacity	l	0.2	0.2
Max. steam pressure	bar	3	3
Heating output	W	1200	1200
Weight without accessories	kg	1.58	1.6
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	321 × 127 × 186	321 × 127 × 186
Display dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	-	600 × 400 × 1600
Equipment			
Child safety lock		■	■
Safety valve		■	■
Integrated filling funnel		■	■
Floor kit		Comfort + 2 × 0.5 m extension tube	-
Accessory		Hand, detail, power nozzle, round brush	Hand, detail, power nozzle, round brush
Accessory bag SC 1		■	■
Terry floor cloth	piece(s)	1	-
Terry cloth cover for hand nozzle	piece(s)	1	1
Order no.		1.516-264.0	1.516-260.0 1.516-267.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

SC 1 Floor Kit pallet corner

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Attractive pallet corner for secondary placement in-store ■ Palette corner includes 18 × SC 1 Floor Kit
Technical data	
Area performance	m ²
Heat-up time	min.
Tank capacity	l
Max. steam pressure	bar
Heating output	W
Weight without accessories	kg
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm
Display dimensions (L × W × H)	mm
Order no.	1.516-269.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

SI 4 IRON KIT - FOR PERFECT IRONING RESULTS

Twice as versatile: ironing and steam cleaning in one



In addition to floor cleaning, Kärcher steam cleaners can also be used for ironing. The SI 4 Iron Kit steam ironing system is designed for maximum user convenience. The tried-and-tested universal SC 4 Iron Kit steam cleaner, together with the AB 1000 active ironing board, delivers first-class ironing and cleaning results.

INDOOR



1 Active steam extraction

- Active steam suction for improved steam penetration.
- The suction function ensures clothes are cupboard dry and it also fixes them to the ironing board.

2 Blow-up function

- Delicate fabrics can also be ironed easily and conveniently on the air cushion without creasing.
- Gentle on delicate fabrics, irons without leaving marks.

SI 4 Iron Kit

AB 1000

- Ironing board with air cushion function and active steam extraction
- SC 4 Iron Kit steam cleaner with accessories
- Two-tank system for continuous use

- Ironing board with air cushion function and active steam extraction

Technical data

Area performance	m ²	100	-
Heat-up time	min.	4	-
Tank capacity	l	0.5 + 0.8 / (removable tank)	-
Max. steam pressure	bar	3.5	-
Heating output	W	2000	-
Weight without accessories	kg	12.6	9.6
Ironing surface dimensions (L × W)	cm	120 × 38	120 × 38

Equipment

Child safety lock/safety valve	■	-
Steam flow control	On handle	-
Integrated filling funnel	■	-
Two-tank system	■	-
Floor kit	Comfort Plus + 2 × 0.5 m extension tube	-
Accessory	Hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush	-
Steam Iron I 6006 + Ironing Board AB 1000	■	-
Microfibre floor cloth	piece(s)	1
Terry cloth cover for hand nozzle	piece(s)	1
Descaling sticks	■	-
Order no.	1.512-410.0	2.884-933.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

SV 7 - THE FLEXIBLE



3-in-1: Steaming, vacuuming and drying

Kärcher steam vacuum cleaners combine the advantages of steam cleaners with the strengths of dry vacuum cleaners. They can vacuum crumbs from the floor whilst also wetting, cleaning and drying in a single procedure. These impressive all-round devices and matching accessories are ideal for all cleaning tasks around the home - easily, conveniently, quickly and without chemicals.

INDOOR



1 3-in-1 device

- Steaming, vacuuming and drying in a single procedure.

2 Multi-stage filter system

- Water, coarse dirt, foam and HEPA filters (EN 1822:1998) remove even the smallest particles.

SV 7

- Two-tank system for continuous use
- Steaming, vacuuming and drying in a single procedure
- Multi-stage filter system

Technical data

Max. power	W	2200
Water capacity boiler	l	0.45
Refill tank	l	0.5
Max. steam pressure	bar	4
Water filter	l	1.2
Vacuum	mbar / kPa	210 / 21
Cable length	m	6
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	515 x 336 x 340

Equipment

Child safety lock / safety valve	■ / -
Steam flow / suction strength control	5-stage / 4-stage
HEPA filter (EN1822:1998)	■
Floor kit with steam vacuum function	Three different applications for hard and carpeted floors and two 0.5 m-long steam suction tubes
Hand nozzle with steam vacuum function	Can be combined with window nozzle (large and small), brush attachment or terry cloth
Steam vacuum detail nozzle	Can be combined with an extension piece and round brushes (4 different colours)
Upholstery nozzle (small and large)	■
Crevice nozzle, furniture brush	■
Defoamer FoamStop neutral (30 ml)	■
Measuring cup, cleaning brush, accessory bag	■
Order no.	1.439-410.0

- Included in the scope of supply.

PART OF THE FAMILY - THE RIGHT ACCESSORY.

Whether vacuuming or wallpapering - there is always something to do in the home. The extensive range of Kärcher original accessories makes Kärcher vacuum cleaners or steam cleaners ideal for diverse cleaning tasks. The perfectly adapted accessory parts take the effort out of fiddly cleaning tasks.





1 Cleanliness down to the last detail

Whether on stainless steel surfaces, mirrors, shower cubicles or floors – Kärcher microfibre cloths eliminate stubborn dirt in no time. The special “bathroom” and “kitchen” cloth kits ensure outstanding cleanliness – with no ifs and buts. Together the high-quality microfibre cloths and Kärcher steam cleaners make an unbeatable team – without cleaning agents. For convenient cleaning that saves you time and energy. Kärcher also offers a wide range of other interesting accessories for its steam cleaners, which considerably extend their range of possible uses.

For example, the new Comfort Plus floor nozzle with flexible joint for changing cloths without dirt contact. Or various special brush kits made from different materials, which make light work of even the most stubborn dirt.



2 For a brilliant shine

Polished floors give rooms a brilliantly clean appearance. With the FP 303, Kärcher offers a complete solution for optimal care and value retention of hard floors: Floor Polisher, polishing pads and various care agents – we have the right combination for every floor surface. The polishing pads for the FP 303 ensure that floors are polished and protected to the highest standard. The high-quality material of the polishing pads is gentle on floor coverings and leaves them looking like new.

3 For optimal dirt removal

With its microfibre cleaning cloth, the spray bottle for the Kärcher Window Vac ensures that smooth surfaces are thoroughly cleaned. The microfibre cleaning cloth is ideal to remove dirt from all kinds of smooth surfaces, like windows, mirrors, tiles, and so on. Combined with the Kärcher Window Vac and Kärcher window cleaner concentrate, it quickly delivers outstanding cleaning results. Thanks to the microscopically thin microfibres, removing dirt is extremely easy and requires minimum exertion.

VACUUM CLEANER WITH WATER FILTER, VACUUM CLEANER AND FLOOR POLISHER



Even the strongest suction power does not help without the right accessories. That is why Kärcher offers an extensive accessory line and special nozzles for all areas of use. Using the right accessories ensures the best cleaning results on diverse materials with maximum convenience.

		Order no.	Quantity		Description
Nozzles					
Parquet nozzle	1	4.130-172.0	1 piece(s)		Parquet nozzle with natural bristles for gently cleaning parquet floors and other hard surfaces.
Turbo suction nozzle	2	4.130-177.0	1 piece(s)		Air-driven suction nozzle. Ideal for high-pile carpets and for vacuuming pet hair. For particularly intensive and thorough cleaning.
Mattress nozzle	3	6.906-755.0	1 piece(s)		Special mattress nozzle for vacuuming mattresses and hard-to-reach areas in and around beds.
Turbo upholstery nozzle	4	2.903-001.0	1 piece(s)		Practical nozzle with rotating air-driven brush. Cleans upholstered furniture and textile surfaces with particular thoroughness. Ideal for removing pet hair. Working width 160 mm.
Filter					
Motor protection filter	5	6.414-631.0	1 piece(s)		This washable intermediate filter retains tiny airborne particles such as dust particles and allergens from the condensed humid air.
HEPA 13 filter*	6	2.860-273.0	1 piece(s)		Special high-efficiency filter, which reliably filters 99.99% of all particles larger than 0.3 µm. With sophisticated seal for protection against pollen, fungal spores, bacteria and mite faeces. *(EN: 1822: 1998)
HEPA 12 filter*	7	6.414-805.0	1 piece(s)		The HEPA 12 high-efficiency filter reliably retains pollen, fungal spores, bacteria and dust mite faeces. It filters 99.9% of all particles larger than 0.3 µm. *(EN: 1822: 1998)
Fleece filter bag	8	6.904-329.0	5 piece(s)		Extremely tear-resistant fleece filter bag made of 5-ply fleece material for consistently high suction power and a high degree of dust retention. With practical locking system for hygienic removal.
Polishing pads					
Polishing pads (universal)	9	2.863-193.0	3 piece(s)		3 polishing pads for the FP 303 floor polisher - for polishing all hard floors and parquet, stone, linoleum, cork, PVC and laminate floors.
Polishing pads for parquet, waxed	10	2.863-196.0	3 piece(s)		3 polishing pads for the FP 303 floor polisher - perfect for polishing all waxed hard floors, e.g. waxed parquet floors.
Polishing pads for parquet, sealed/laminate	11	2.863-197.0	3 piece(s)		3 polishing pads for the FP 303 floor polisher - perfect for polishing all sealed hard floors, e.g. sealed parquet, cork and laminate.
Polishing pads Stone/Linoleum/PVC	12	2.863-198.0	3 piece(s)		3 polishing pads for the FP 303 floor polisher - perfect for polishing matt stone floors, PVC or linoleum.
Filter					
Paper filter bags	13	6.904-128.0	3 piece(s)		3 replacement paper filter bags for floor polisher FP 303.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories and cleaning agents can be found on the following pages.

WINDOW VACS



Innovative accessories increase the versatility of the Kärcher Window Vac for more convenient and efficient window cleaning. The new telescopic extension piece, for example, ensures effortless and streak-free cleaning of high and hard-to-reach windows.

		Order no.	Quantity	Description
Wiping cloths				
Microfibre wiping cloths	1	2.633-100.0	2 piece(s)	The microfibre wiping cloth ensures optimal dirt removal on all smooth surfaces.
Squeegee blades				
Squeegee blades, wide	2	2.633-005.0	2 piece(s)	Window Vac replacement squeegee blade. For streak-free cleanliness on all smooth surfaces.
Squeegee blades, narrow	3	2.633-104.0	2 piece(s)	
Nozzles				
Suction nozzle, narrow	4	2.633-112.0	1 piece(s)	170 mm wide suction nozzle for WV 2 and WV 5 Window Vacs. Ideal for lattice windows or small windows.
Hip bag				
Hip bag	5	2.633-006.0	1 piece(s)	Practical hip bag for carrying the Window Vac and spray bottle.
Extensions				
Extension kit	6	2.633-111.0	1 piece(s)	The telescopic extension kit for the Kärcher Window Vac is ideal for effortless cleaning of even high windows. The two poles are extendable from 1.2 to 2 m.
Spray bottle				
Spray bottle set	7	2.633-114.0	1 piece(s)	Spray bottle kit for Kärcher Window Vac consisting of spray bottle, wiper attachment, microfibre wiping cloth and 20 ml window cleaning concentrate.
Power supplies				
EU power adaptor	8	2.633-107.0	1 piece(s)	EU replacement power adaptor for charging the Kärcher Window Vac.
Charging stations				
Charging station for WV 5	9	2.633-125.0	1 piece(s)	Both the individual battery and the complete Window Vac can be charged and stored in the charging station for the Window Vac WV 5 with its modern look.
WV 5 Charging station and replacement battery	10	2.633-116.0	1 piece(s)	Kit consists of charging station and replacement battery for the WV 5 Window Vac. Both the individual battery and the Window Vac can be charged and stored in the charging station.
Replacement batteries				
Replacement battery for WV 5	11	2.633-123.0	1 piece(s)	Replacement battery for the WV 5 Window Vac for uninterrupted cleaning.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories and cleaning agents can be found on the following pages.

STEAM CLEANERS, STEAM IRONING SYSTEMS, STEAM VACUUM CLEANERS



Kärcher offers a wide selection of accessory parts, which considerably extend the areas of application of steam cleaners. In addition for easy handling, they also save time and energy and are indispensable for regular cleaning.

		Order no.	Quantity		Description
Ironing accessories					
Steam pressure iron I 6006	1	2.863-208.0	1 piece(s)		High-quality steam pressure iron with stainless steel soleplate in an attractive yellow and black design.
Anti-stick ironing soleplate for I 6006	2	2.860-142.0	1 piece(s)		Anti-stick ironing soleplate for steam pressure iron I 6006 with stainless steel soleplate. Suitable for ironing delicate fabrics such as silk, linen, black clothing or lace.
Ironing board AB 1000	3	2.884-933.0	1 piece(s)		Ironing board with air cushion, active steam extraction and 6-stage height adjustment.
Ironing board cover	4	2.884-969.0	1 piece(s)		Cotton ironing board cover and foam material for greater air permeability and steam penetration of the laundry. The ideal cover for first-class ironing results.
Cloth kit					
Microfibre cloth kit for bathrooms	5	2.863-171.0	4 piece(s)		2 special microfibre floor cloths, 1 microfibre abrasive cloth for removing stubborn limescale and soap residue, and 1 microfibre polishing cloth for polishing mirrors and other smooth surfaces - for optimal application of the steam cleaner in bathrooms.
Microfibre cloth kit for kitchens	6	2.863-172.0	4 piece(s)		2 special microfibre floor cloths, 1 soft microfibre cover for the hand nozzle for loosening stubborn dirt, e.g. on hobs, 1 microfibre stainless steel cloth for perfect cleaning of all stainless steel surfaces - for optimal application of the steam cleaner in kitchens.
Microfibre cloth kit for Comfort Plus floor nozzle	7	2.863-020.0	2 piece(s)		The 2 floor cleaning cloths included in the Comfort Plus floor nozzle cloth kit, made of high-quality microfibres, ensure better dirt loosening and intake.
Microfibre cloth kit for Classic and Comfort floor nozzle	8	2.863-173.0	2 piece(s)		2 microfibre floor cloths for the Classic and Comfort floor nozzles for easier dirt removal and pick-up. For easy floor cleaning and brilliant results on flooring such as tiles, natural stone, linoleum and PVC.
Microfibre cloth kit cover	9	2.863-174.0	2 piece(s)		2 microfibre covers for the hand nozzle. For even better loosening and intake of dirt and grease. Ideal for particularly heavy and stubborn dirt in bathrooms and kitchens. Effortlessly removes even stubborn stains on hobs.
Terry cloth kit	10	6.960-019.0	5 piece(s)		Cloth kit of high-quality cotton with 2 wide floor cleaning cloths and 3 covers for the hand nozzle.
Terry cloths, narrow	11	6.369-357.0	5 piece(s)		Lint-free, highly absorbent and hard-wearing: 5 narrow floor cleaning cloths made of high-quality cotton.
Terry cloths, wide	12	6.369-481.0	5 piece(s)		Lint-free, absorbent and hard-wearing. 5 extra wide high-quality cotton floor cloths.
Terry cloth cover	13	6.370-990.0	5 piece(s)		Cloth kit with five high-quality cotton covers for the hand nozzle.
Sets of brushes					
Round brush kit	14	2.863-058.0	4 piece(s)		Practical round brush kit in 2 colours for different locations of use.
Round brush kit with brass bristles	15	2.863-061.0	3 piece(s)		Round brush kit with brass bristles for effortless removal of stubborn dirt. Ideal for use on non-sensitive surfaces.
Big round brush	16	2.863-022.0	1 piece(s)		Larger surfaces can be cleaned quickly and easily with the big round brush.
Round brush with dirt scraper	17	2.863-140.0	1 piece(s)		Big round brush with heat-resistant bristles and a scraper for removing stubborn dirt. Not suitable for use on sensitive surfaces.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories and cleaning agents can be found on the following pages.

		Order no.	Quantity	Description
Steam turbo brush	18	2.863-159.0	1 piece(s)	Steam turbo brush for effortless cleaning in half the time. Ideal for all cleaning tasks which usually require tiresome scrubbing. Makes work much easier, especially in crevices and corners.
Nozzles				
Comfort Plus floor nozzle kit	19	2.863-019.0	2 piece(s)	The Comfort Plus floor nozzle kit offers a floor nozzle with flexible joint for extremely ergonomic cleaning and a microfibre floor cloth for even better dirt pick-up.
Comfort floor kit for SC 1	20	2.885-411.0	4 piece(s)	With the practical Comfort floor kit, the handheld steam cleaner is quickly transformed into a 2-in-1 steam mop.
Window nozzle	21	2.863-025.0		Streak-free cleaning of glass surfaces can easily be achieved by using the window nozzle with the steam cleaner. This not only broadens the range of application for the Kärcher steam cleaners, but also ensures completely clean windows and mirrors with no residue.
Extension and power nozzle	22	2.884-282.0	1 piece(s)	Power nozzle with extension considerably increases the cleaning power of the detail nozzle. Ideal for easy and eco-friendly cleaning of difficult to reach areas, e.g. corners.
Textile care nozzle	23	4.130-390.0	1 piece(s)	Textile care nozzle for freshening and ironing clothes and textiles, and for effective odour removal. With integrated lint remover.
Hand nozzle	24	2.884-280.0	1 piece(s)	Hand nozzle with extra bristles for cleaning small surfaces such as shower cabins, wall tiles and much more. Suitable for use with or without cover.
Miscellaneous				
Wallpaper stripper	25	2.863-062.0	1 piece(s)	Wallpaper stripper for effortless removal of wallpaper and paste residues with the power of steam.
Universal accessory kit	26	2.863-215.0		Universal accessory kit for steam cleaners with 3 cotton cloths for the floor nozzle, 3 cotton cloth covers for the hand nozzle and 2 red and 2 black round brushes.
Extension hose for SC 1	27	2.863-021.0	1 piece(s)	Even hard-to-reach areas, corners and niches can be cleaned effortlessly with the SC 1 using the extension hose.
Descaling cartridge	28	2.863-018.0	1 piece(s)	Thanks to the descaling cartridge, the filled water is descaled automatically and effectively for a long service life.
Replacement O-ring kit	29	2.884-312.0		Replacement O-ring kit for replacing the O-rings on a range of steam cleaner accessories.
Steam vacuum cleaner accessories				
HEPA filter*	30	2.860-229.0	1 piece(s)	The HEPA high-performance filter reliably retains pollen, fungal spores, bacteria and dust mite faeces. It filters 99.9% of all particles larger than 0.3 µm. *(EN: 1822: 1998)
SV round brush kit	31	2.860-231.0	4 piece(s)	Round brush kit in 4 different colours for different applications with the steam vacuum cleaner.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories and cleaning agents can be found on the following pages.

THE PERFECT ADDITION: KÄRCHER CLEANING AGENTS AND CARE AGENTS.

For over 30 years, we have placed particular importance on environmental considerations and resource conservation in the development and production of our detergents and care agents, and our choice of the raw materials that go into them. The detergents, which are specifically designed for the devices, not only guarantee optimum cleaning results but also save water, time and energy.









Deep cleaning of textile surfaces.



Kärcher floor care agents and the FP 303 Floor Polisher clean floors to a shine.



Applying glass cleaner with the spray bottle.

Product description	Application / dosing	Packaging size	Contents	Order no./ Quantity
Detergents and care agents for textile surfaces				
 <p>Carpet cleaner RM 519 Liquid detergent with quick dry formula for interim cleaning. Suitable for carpets, rugs, upholstery, car seats, etc.</p>	<p>Spray extraction cleaners Depending on the level of dirt, add 100 -200 ml of carpet cleaner to the fresh water tank and fill with water (< 50° C). Then spray and vacuum simultaneously. Do not rinse. Wash with clear, warm water if needed. Spray in for heavy dirt, leave to work for at least 5 minutes, vacuum off. Vacuum again after cleaning absorbent textiles (wool).</p>	1 l	6	6.295-771.0
 <p>Textile Impregnator Care Tex RM 762 Highly effective, long-lasting protection for all textile coverings. Carpets, upholstery and car seats are covered with a dirt-repellent protective film which helps to prevent dirt accumulating in future. Therefore, dirt can be vacuumed up more easily and thoroughly.</p>	<p>Spray extraction cleaners Clean textile surfaces in advance. Mix 500 ml of carpet impregnator with 2.0 l of water. Add impregnating solution to the fresh water tank, spray evenly at a distance of 30 cm with the spray extraction nozzle and allow to dry.</p>	500 ml	8	6.295-769.0
Defoamer for vacuum cleaners with water filter and steam vacuum cleaners				
 <p>FoamStop neutral Troublesome foam is quickly broken down with this liquid defoaming agent.</p>	<p>Defoamer for vacuum cleaners with water filter and steam vacuum cleaners Add one cap of FoamStop (2 ml) into the water-filled tank of the vacuum cleaner with water filter or of the steam cleaner. For excessive amounts of foam, a further capful can be added.</p>	125 ml	6	6.295-873.0
 <p>FoamStop citrus This liquid defoamer with an allergen-free citrus scent quickly breaks down troublesome foam.</p>	<p>Defoamer for vacuum cleaners with water filter and steam vacuum cleaners Add one cap of FoamStop (2 ml) into the water-filled tank of the vacuum cleaner with water filter or of the steam cleaner. For excessive amounts of foam, a further capful can be added.</p>	125 ml	6	6.295-874.0
 <p>FoamStop fruity With these liquid defoaming agents with an allergen-free, fruity scent, annoying foam is dissolved in a flash.</p>	<p>Defoamer for vacuum cleaners with water filter and steam vacuum cleaners Add one cap of FoamStop (2 ml) into the water-filled tank of the vacuum cleaner with water filter or of the steam cleaner. For excessive amounts of foam, a further capful can be added.</p>	125 ml	6	6.295-875.0
 <p>FoamStop flowery This liquid defoamer with an allergen-free floral scent quickly breaks down troublesome foam.</p>	<p>Defoamer for vacuum cleaners with water filter and steam vacuum cleaners Add one cap of FoamStop (2 ml) into the water-filled tank of the vacuum cleaner with water filter or of the steam cleaner. For excessive amounts of foam, a further capful can be added.</p>	125 ml	6	6.295-876.0

	Product description	Application / dosing	Packaging size	Con- tents	Order no./ Quantity
Decalcifier for steam cleaners					
	Descaling Sticks RM 511 Fast and efficient decalcification of Kärcher steam cleaners. Easy dosage and very gentle on materials.	Steam cleaners Add 1-3 sticks to the device depending on device size and level of limescale, fill with lukewarm water and allow to work for 8 hours. Afterwards, rinse with clean water at least twice.	9 × 13 g	10	6.295-206.0
	Descaling cartridge Quickly and effectively descales Kärcher SC 3 steam cleaner. Simply insert – done!	Steam cleaners The descaling cartridge's efficient and convenient self-descaling technology removes limescale automatically from the water, provides secure protection from calcification and extends the lifetime of the device. No further decalcification measures are required.	1 piece(s)		2.863-018.0
Cleaning and care agents for hard floors in combination with floor polisher					
	Basic Cleaning Agent for hard floors RM 533 For thorough removal of old protective layers and stubborn dirt from stone, linoleum and PVC. For best results, use together with Kärcher care products. Can also be used for normal cleaning of sealed parquet and cork. Note: not suitable for unsealed wooden surfaces.	For thorough removal of old layers/stubborn dirt Vacuum the floor. Add 100 ml/l of basic cleaning agent to the wiping water and distribute evenly using a wiping mop. Let it take effect but do not let it dry out. Mop again once or twice with clean water. For normal soilage Vacuum the floor. Add 100 ml of basic cleaning agent to 5 L of water and wipe the floor with a damp mop.	1 l	6	6.295-775.0
	Floor Care for matt stone/linoleum/PVC RM 532 Optimum care and protection for matt artificial and natural stone floors, linoleum and PVC. Traces are removed, the care film is renewed, and the floor is left with a silky matt shine. Notes: Allow treated floors to harden for 24 hours, do not apply water, do not move furniture and do not walk on the floor wearing shoes. Store in a frost-free place.	For first application Vacuum and damp wipe floor. Wash the mop out and wring until damp. Use 10 ml/m ² of care product and distribute uniformly in sections with the wiping mop. Allow damp care film to dry fully (approx. 20-30 mins) and then polish the floor. Application on protected floors Vacuum the floor. Add 30 ml/l to the wiping water, wipe floor to make it slightly damp, allow to dry and polish if necessary.	1 l	6	6.295-776.0
	Floor Care for sealed parquet/laminate/cork RM 531 Optimum care and protection for sealed parquet, laminate and cork floors. Traces are removed, the care film is renewed, and the floor is left with a silky shine. Notes: Leave treated floors to harden for 24 hours, do not apply water, do not move furniture and do not walk on the floor wearing shoes.	For first application Vacuum and damp wipe floor. Wash the mop out and wring until damp. Use 10 ml/m ² of care product and distribute uniformly in sections with the wiping mop. Allow damp care film to dry fully (approx. 20-30 mins) and then polish the floor. Application on protected floors Vacuum the floor. Add 30 ml/l to the wiping water, wipe floor to make it slightly damp, allow to dry and polish if necessary.	1 l	6	6.295-777.0
	Floor Care for waxed parquet/parquet with oil or wax finish RM 530 Optimal care and protection for waxed wooden floors or wooden floors with oil-wax finish. Traces are removed, the care film is renewed, and the floor is left with a silky shine. Notes: Leave treated floors to harden for 24 hours, do not apply water, do not move furniture and do not walk on the floor wearing shoes. Store in a frost-free place.	For first application Vacuum and damp wipe floor. Wash the mop out and wring until damp. Use 10 ml/m ² of care product and distribute uniformly in sections with the wiping mop. Allow damp care film to dry fully (approx. 20-30 mins) and then polish the floor. Application on protected floors Vacuum the floor. Add 30 ml/l to the wiping water, wipe floor to make it slightly damp, allow to dry and polish if necessary.	1 l	6	6.295-778.0
Glass and window cleaning products for Window Vacs					
	Glass Cleaning Concentrate RM 500 Perfect for streak-free cleaning of all smooth waterproof surfaces. Removes even stubborn dirt such as grease, insects, and emissions.	Window Vacs Add 1.5 caps (30 ml) of concentrate to the spray bottle and fill with 220 ml of water. Manual Product is also excellent for manual processing.	500 ml	8	6.295-773.0
	Window Cleaning Concentrate RM 503 Window cleaner, packaged in practical measured doses, for streak-free cleaning of all smooth waterproof surfaces such as glass, windows, mirrors, shower cabins, etc. Improves rainwater runoff and keeps surfaces longer clean.	Window Vacs Open sachet. Add concentrate to the spray bottle and fill with 230 ml of water.	4 × 20 ml	20	6.295-302.0

ENJOY YOUR GARDEN - WITH A CLEAR CONSCIENCE

A lush green and blooming garden needs a lot of care and water. Kärcher garden products combine innovative advanced technology with sustainability, allowing water consumption to be responsible whilst conserving resources. In practical terms, this means that the necessary water is intelligently controlled, distributed by energy-efficient means and delivered precisely where it is needed.



Table of contents

Watering systems	Page 134
Booster pumps	Page 156
Submersible pumps	Page 164
Accessories for pump systems	Page 168



Targeted distribution

The new Kärcher Rain System® gears itself precisely towards the needs of your plants and blends in perfectly with hedges, bushes, vegetable patches and flower beds. Water is supplied only to the exact areas that require it, making it both environmentally friendly and easy on your budget. The consistent pressure distribution allows water to be distributed evenly, even at a distance of 50 metres. You can adjust the water volume to suit your requirements.

Sustainable success requires sustainable thinking

Kärcher sees itself as a company that leads by example. Sustainability and environmental protection are firmly rooted in our company philosophy and actions, and are embodied in the company initiative "ecologic". By extending the ecologic range to include garden products, Kärcher has demonstrated its sense of ecological responsibility for its newest products. Concrete example: the innovative 0-watt standby function in the new ecologic pumps. For zero consumption in standby mode.



Save water

The new SensoTimer water timer with radio-based moisture sensors represents intelligent and efficient watering technology. The moisture level of the soil is transmitted every 30 minutes and the watering system only starts if it is actually required. To avoid duplicated watering, the sensor measures the level of moisture near ground level. Thanks to the ecologic function, watering can be delayed if required, allowing you to save more water.



Save electricity

Kärcher's durable and easy-to-operate high-quality pumps are ideal for alternative water sources. The pumps switch on and off automatically as required. Multistage pumps provide increased power and efficiency and lower noise levels. They provide the same flow rate as conventional jet pumps but consume 30% less energy. The ecologic models with a 0-watt stand-by function are even more energy efficient.



Responsible choice of materials

Kärcher places a huge emphasis on the careful selection of materials and avoids substances such as phthalate and heavy metals that are detrimental to the environment and to health. Additional benefits: The hoses, which have been optimised in terms of functionality and handling, are robust, flexible and resistant to kinks.



6
Universal hose connector Plus
Order no. 2.645-193.0
With Aqua Stop:
Order no. 2.645-194.0



8
Oscillating sprinkler OS 5.320 SV
Order no. 2.645-135.0



9
Hose trolley HT 4.520 Kit
Order no. 2.645-168.0



10
Premium hose reel HR 7.315 Kit
Order no. 2.645-164.0



11
PrimoFlex® Premium hose
Order no. 2.645-152.0



16
BP 1 Barrel
Order no. 1.645-460.0



17
BP 6 Deep Well
Order no. 1.645-422.0



18
BP 2 Cistern
Order no. 1.645-420.0



19
SP 7 Dirt Inox
Order no. 1.645-506.0



20
SP 6 Flat Inox
Order no. 1.645-505.0

Submersible pumps

WATERING WITH A CLEAR CONSCIENCE

Watering products from Kärcher are designed to work in perfect unison, allow you to work responsibly with natural resources and ensure that precious water is used in the most effective and economical way. Innovative technology and precise sensors guarantee that your plants are provided with the exact amount of water that they require to grow. To allow you to get maximum pleasure from the natural beauty of your garden, Kärcher provides maximum-efficiency sprayers, spray guns, sprinklers, hoses, watering units, hose connection systems and storage systems.



Table of contents - Watering systems

Kärcher Rain System®	Page 136
Garden showers and spray lances	Page 139
Spray nozzles and sprinklers	Page 140
Hose connecting systems	Page 142
Sprinklers	Page 145
Hoses and hose storage	Page 146
Automatic watering	Page 152



1 A sprinkling of options

Our varied range of nozzles, complete with turnable handles, easy water flow regulation and comfortable hand grip elements, provides the perfect solution for any requirement. In addition, our Plus and Premium product lines are bound to impress with their innovative membrane technology – which helps prevent drips, and garden work is made even more comfortable and efficient.

2 Hose connectors

Kärcher's robust, unbreakable and durable universal hose connectors are compatible with the three most popular hose diameters and all available click systems. The Aqua Stop function makes decoupling easy and spray-free. Kärcher sprayers, nozzles and spray lances are also compatible with all click systems on the market.

3 For every garden

Large or small, flat or sloping – Kärcher's range of circular sprinklers offers the right solution for every garden. And in order to make setting up and adjustment easier, Kärcher's oscillating sprinklers are even equipped with a splash guard.

4 Everything close at hand

The compact HR 7.300 watering station is a genius at storage, with practical attachment options for sprayers and lances as well as a spacious storage box for gardening gloves and small tools. The hose reel is easy to detach and functions either as a stationary or mobile hose storage device.

5 The first hose box specially designed for balconies

The CR 3.110 Balcony is the perfect solution for watering balconies, roof terraces and small gardens. Thanks to the tap adapter, which comes as standard, the hose reel can be attached to both outside and inside water taps. The CR 3.110 Balcony is also ideal for use as a supply hose for the K 2.200 Balcony.

6 Targeted watering

The new Kärcher Rain System® is very easy to install. Thanks to the adaptability of the system water is always delivered precisely where it is needed, and the output volume can be varied according to requirements and set for an individual location. In short: Maximum flexibility for ultimate watering efficiency.

7 SensoTimer ST 6 ecologic

The ST6 and ST6 Duo ecologic water timers offer flexible adjustment options with individual control of the watering tailored to the needs of the garden. The sensor measures the moisture level around the roots of the plants and transmits it by radio to the SensoTimer. When the moisture falls below the desired level, the watering starts automatically at the next designated time.

RAIN ON TAP!

EFFICIENT & PRECISE WATERING

SAVE WATER

The new Kärcher Rain System® combines the benefits of micro-dripping and conventional watering. The system operates at pressures up to 4 bar and includes a 1/2" PVC hose with drip and micro spray nozzles. A pressure reducer and filter for protection against excess pressure and dirt particles can also be installed. The Kärcher Rain System® can be adapted to any garden.



Particle filter

- To protect the Kärcher Rain System® from small dirt particles
- The filter inlay can be removed and cleaned
- Ergonomic design for comfortable handling
- Includes the G3/4 tap adaptor and an adaptor for Kärcher Rain System® hoses



Pressure reducer with filter

- To protect the Kärcher Rain System® from small dirt particles
- The filter inlay can be removed and cleaned
- Reduced input pressure with 4 bar output pressure
- Includes filter
- Includes the G3/4 tap adaptor and an adaptor for Kärcher Rain System® hoses



T-connector with water flow regulation

- For connecting three Kärcher Rain System® hoses and the trickle hose
- Side outlet with regulated flow
- Allows you to establish two independent hose lines
- Ergonomic design for comfortable handling
- Includes two pieces



I-connector

- For connecting two Kärcher Rain System® hoses and the trickle hose
- Ergonomic design for comfortable handling
- Includes two pieces



Hose stop

- For stopping the Kärcher Rain System® hose
- For stopping the trickle hose
- Ergonomic design for comfortable handling
- Includes two pieces

Kärcher Rain System®

Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-225.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-226.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-231.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-232.0 (20 pc.)	2.645-233.0 (10 pc.)
------------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------



Drip nozzle

- To be fitted onto the Kärcher Rain System® hose
- Easy to install thanks to its collar with an integrated needle
- Water volumes can be individually adjusted
- Drip volume can be adjusted from 0-10 l/h
- Includes five pieces



Micro spray nozzles

- To be fitted onto the Kärcher Rain System® hose
- Easy to install thanks to its collar with an integrated needle
- Water volume can be adjusted individually on the nozzle head (from 0-55 l/h)
- Adjustable nozzles
- Includes 1 x 360°, 2 x 180° and 2 x 90°



Sealing collar

- To be fitted onto the Kärcher Rain System® hose
- For closing unwanted nozzle holes
- Simple to fit thanks to the collar
- With an interior rubber sealing surface
- Includes five pieces



Hose spike

- For fixing the Kärcher Rain System® hoses and the trickle hoses in the bed
- With marker aids to ensure optimal depth
- Includes five pieces

Kärcher Rain System®

Spray radius with 2 bar	1.3 m			
Spray radius with 4 bar	1.8 m			
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-234.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-236.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-235.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-237.0 (16 pc.)

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit. All specifications relating to the watering area are based on a system pressure of 4 bar. G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Flexible layout

Thanks to the connection pieces, the Kärcher Rain System® hose and trickle hose can be used in any combination.



Efficient drip irrigation

Reliable watering for all of your plants. Suitable for plantings up to 50 m in length.



Targeted watering

Drip nozzle with water flow regulation for targeted watering directly onto the plants.



Area watering

Micro spray nozzles with three different spraying patterns (360°, 180° and 90°) and adjustable water volumes.



Kärcher Rain System® hose

- Supply hose for the Kärcher Rain System®
- Drip and micro spray nozzles and sealing collars can be fitted to it easily.
- Can be combined with the connection pieces for optimum results
- Weather-resistant anti-UV outer layer
- Free from cadmium, barium and lead
- Can be shortened as required and combined with the trickle hose



Trickle hose

- Efficient watering for all your plants
- Even distribution across the entire length
- Can be shortened as required and combined with the Kärcher Rain System®
- Extendible to a maximum of 50 m
- Optimum operation with 2 bar pressure
- 2-layer hose with core and textile coating
- Safe-to-operate and phthalate-free high-quality hose
- Free from cadmium, barium and lead

Kärcher Rain System®

Inner diameter	1/2"	1/2"	1/2"
Length	10 m	10 m	25 m
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-227.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-229.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-228.0 (10 pc.)



Micro sprayer set

- Extension kit for the Kärcher Rain Box
- Attachment to Kärcher Rain System® hose
- For the individual watering of different plant groups
- Includes 5 drip nozzles
- Includes 10 sealing collars
- Includes 10 micro spray nozzles (4 × 90°, 4 × 180°, 2 × 360°)
- Includes 5 hose spikes



Hose connection set

- Extension kit for the Kärcher Rain Box
- For connecting additional Kärcher Rain System® hoses or trickle hoses
- Includes 4 T-connectors with regulation
- Includes 4 I-connectors
- Includes 5 hose stops



Trickle hose set

- Ideal kit for targeted watering of all of your hedges and plants
- Ready-to-use set
- Includes 20 m trickle hose
- Includes particle filter and hose stop



Kärcher Rain System®

Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-239.0 (9 pc.)	2.645-240.0 (7 pc.)	2.645-241.0 (10 pc.)
------------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	----------------------

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit. All specifications relating to the watering area are based on a system pressure of 4 bar. G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

Kärcher Rain System® Sets - FOR TAILOR-MADE WATERING



The Kärcher Rain System® can be adapted to suit any garden and works perfectly together with the SensoTimer to provide a watering control system based on the requirements of the garden. The system is available in a variety of ready-to-use sets: from the beginner to deluxe set - practical carrying case included. The various micro spray and drip nozzles, together with the trickle hose, ensure optimal, targeted garden watering - suitable for gardens of any size with any plants.



Deluxe irrigation set



Premium irrigation set

- The ideal set for garden lovers - for targeted, moisture-controlled watering
 - The system can be adapted to suit any garden layout
 - Set includes watering variants for hedges, bushes, flower beds and vegetable patches
 - Includes practical plastic carrying case
-
- Set contains SensoTimer ST 6 Duo ecologic including 2 moisture sensors
 - Includes 10 m trickle hose and 1 x 15 m and 2 x 10 m Kärcher Rain System® hoses (both as a supply hose and for the sprayers)
 - Set includes: 4 T-connectors with water flow rate regulation, 4 I-connectors, 10 drip nozzles, 15 micro spray nozzles (3 x 360°, 6 x 180° and 6 x 90°), 10 sealing collars for resealing holes, 15 hose spikes for fixing the hoses, 5 hose stops, 1 filter and 2 connectors
 - 1 G1 tap adaptor with G3/4 reducer
-
- Set includes SensoTimer ST 6 ecologic with 1 moisture sensor
 - Includes 10 m trickle hose and 15 m Kärcher Rain System® hose (both as a supply hose and for the sprayers)
 - Set includes: 4 T-connectors with water flow rate regulation, 4 I-connectors, 15 drip nozzles, 10 micro spray nozzles (2 x 360°, 4 x 180° and 4 x 90°), 10 sealing collars for resealing holes, 10 hose spikes for fixing the hoses, 5 hose stops, 1 filter and 2 connectors
 - 1 G1 tap adaptor with G3/4 reducer

Kärcher Rain System®

Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-246.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-245.0 (1 pc.)
------------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------



Kärcher Rain Box



Kärcher Rain System® pot watering set

- Ideal starter set for efficient watering
 - The system can be adapted individually to suit any garden layout
 - Set includes watering variants for hedges, bushes, flower beds and vegetable patches
 - Includes practical plastic carrying case
 - Includes 10 m Perl hose and 15 m Kärcher Rain System® hose (both as a supply hose and for the sprayers)
 - Set includes: 4 T-connectors with water flow rate regulation, 4 I-connectors, 10 drip nozzles, 5 hose spikes for fixing the hoses, 5 hose stops, 1 filter and 2 connectors
 - 1 G1 tap adaptor with G3/4 reducer
 - Optional accessories: SensoTimer ecologic for watering only where required
-
- Starter set for need-based watering of up to 15 plants on balconies or terraces
 - Ideal for pots and window boxes
 - Easy installation without tools
 - Includes 10 m flexible, phthalate-free 1/2" hose, G3/4 brass tap adaptor with G1/2 reducer and hose connector for connection to the tap
 - Includes 10 m narrow, phthalate-free 4 mm hose for connection to the pots
 - Includes 15 droppers, water volume can be adjusted from 0-10 l/h
 - Includes 15 hose spikes to be fitted directly to the dropper or for fixing the 4 mm hose.
 - Includes 10 T-connectors for connecting the 4 mm hoses
 - Includes hose stops (3 x small, 1 x large) for stopping the hoses
 - Can be combined and extended, for example with Kärcher Rain System® components, as well as with the SensoTimer ecologic for efficient control

Kärcher Rain System®

Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-238.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-276.0 (3 pc.)
------------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit. All specifications relating to the watering area are based on a system pressure of 4 bar.
 G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

A GARDEN FOR THE WHOLE FAMILY TO ENJOY

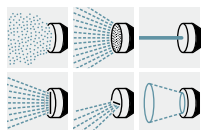


On hot summer days, both people and plants love to be cooled down. With the new garden shower and spray lances, any garden can become a refreshing oasis in no time. The practical Kärcher garden shower can be used not only to provide a refreshing and enjoyable shower, but also as the ideal system for watering your plants. It is easy to install, features a stable tripod and takes up minimum storage space. And the ergonomic Kärcher Premium spray lance is a masterpiece in perfection and comfort. Its various possible applications make it an excellent all-rounder.



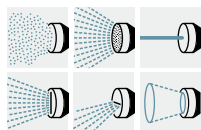
Premium spray lance

- Adjust the water flow rate with one hand and the ON/OFF function.
- 6 spraying patterns
- Turnable spray head (180°)
- Can be conveniently hung up
- Telescopic lance (70-105 cm)



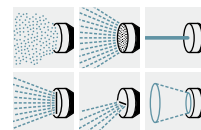
Spray lance Plus

- Adjust the water flow rate with one hand and the ON/OFF function.
- 6 spraying patterns
- Turnable spray head (180°)
- Can be conveniently hung up



Spray lance

- Adjust the water flow rate with one hand and the ON/OFF function.
- 6 spraying patterns



Spray lances

Order no. Blister (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-137.0 (8 pc.)	2.645-158.0 (8 pc.)	2.645-157.0 (8 pc.)
--------------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------

Garden shower



- With tripod and spike; can be set up in under three minutes
- Height adjustable from 1.50 to 2.20 m
- Detachable shower and spray lance (2-in-1)
- Turnable spray head (180°) with wide shower spray
- Adjust the water flow rate with one hand and the ON/OFF function
- Convenient and space-saving storage



Wall bracket



- Spray lances may be optionally attached for use as garden shower
- Can also be used on interior walls for storing spray lances and other pipes (pipe diameter 16-20 mm)
- Includes Anchors and screws

Premium spray lance display | Spray lance display



- Ideal for secondary placements
- Includes 32 spray lances
- Space-saving oval shape for displaying against walls and in aisles
- Quick to assemble
- 4 compartments for loose items (maximum 150 items)
- Includes images of different uses and product information

Garden showers and spray lances

Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-181.0 (3 pc.)	2.645-182.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-154.0 -159.0 (32 pc.)
------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-------------------------------

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

NEED-BASED WATERING



With Kärcher, watering your garden becomes a pleasure rather than a chore. For instance, there is our new metal multi-functional spray gun. This premium-quality spray gun with sophisticated design offers four spraying patterns. The innovative membrane technology ensures that unwanted dripping is prevented both when changing the spraying pattern and after switching off the flow. Additional benefits: The individually-adjustable handle has a comfortable outer layer made of soft components and fits perfectly in the hand. The spray gun's robust metal elements underline the high Kärcher quality and make the already-durable product even longer-lasting.

Comfortable water flow regulation

The water volume can be comfortably adjusted with just one hand.



Multi-functional metal spray gun Premium

- Drip-proof
- Metal elements for extra robustness and durability
- Turnable handle to adapt operation to the individual needs
- Soft plastic elements for greater comfort and protection
- 4 spraying patterns: shower, flat jet, fine mist, aerator jet
- Ergonomic water flow regulation with one hand, from min. to max.
- Trigger can be easily locked in place for convenient, constant watering



Metal spray gun Premium

- Turnable handle to adapt operation to the individual needs
- Metal elements for extra robustness and durability
- Soft plastic elements for greater comfort and protection
- Spraying pattern continuously adjustable from hard jet to cone jet
- Ergonomic water flow regulation with one hand, from min. to max.
- Trigger can be easily locked in place for convenient, constant watering



Nozzles and sprinklers

Order no. Card (PU)¹⁾	2.645-271.0 (8 pc.)	2.645-270.0 (10 pc.)
-----------------------------------------	---------------------	----------------------



Multi-functional spray gun Plus

- Drip-proof
- Turnable handle to adapt operation to the individual needs
- Soft plastic elements for greater comfort and protection
- 4 spraying patterns: shower, flat jet, fine mist, hard jet
- Ergonomic water flow regulation with one hand, from min. to max.
- Trigger can be easily locked in place for convenient, constant watering



Spray gun Plus

- Turnable handle to adapt operation to the individual needs
- Soft plastic elements for greater comfort and protection
- Spraying pattern continuously adjustable from hard jet to cone jet
- Ergonomic water flow regulation with one hand, from min. to max.
- Trigger can be easily locked in place for convenient, constant watering



Nozzles and sprinklers

Order no. Card (PU)¹⁾	2.645-269.0 (8 pc.)	2.645-268.0 (10 pc.)
-----------------------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Drip-proofing

The dual seal technology ensures against dripping when changing spraying pattern and after turning off.



Flexible handle adjustment

The turnable handle can be optimally adjusted to suit the preferences of each individual operator.



Sits comfortably in the hand

High-quality soft components make for slip-free, ergonomic working and protect against injuries.



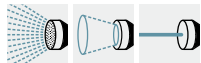
Easy to change spraying pattern

The spraying pattern can easily be adapted to individual watering requirements at any time.



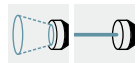
Multi-functional spray gun

- Spraying pattern continuously adjustable from hard jet to cone jet and shower
- Ergonomic water flow regulation with one hand, from min. to max.
- Trigger can be easily locked in place for convenient, constant watering



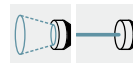
Spray gun

- Spraying pattern continuously adjustable from hard jet to cone jet
- Ergonomic water flow regulation with one hand, from min. to max.
- Trigger can be easily locked in place for convenient, constant watering



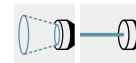
Spray nozzle

- Spraying pattern continuously adjustable from hard jet to cone jet
- Ergonomic water flow regulation with one hand, from 0 to max.



Nozzle

- Spraying pattern can be adjusted with minimal movement
- Continuously adjustable from hard jet to cone jet
- Water flow can be locked



Nozzles and sprinklers

Order no. Card (PU)¹⁾	2.645-266.0 (9 pc.)	2.645-265.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-267.0 (14 pc.)	2.645-264.0 (10 pc.)
Order no. Loose (PU)¹⁾	2.645-274.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-273.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-275.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-272.0 (20 pc.)



Multi-functional spray gun set Plus

- Watering set includes
- Multi-functional spray gun Plus (2.645-269.0)
 - Universal hose connector Plus (2.645-193.0)
 - Universal hose connector Plus with Aqua Stop (2.645-194.0)
 - G3/4 tap adaptor and G1/2 reducer (2.645-006.0)



Spray gun set

- Set includes
- Spray gun (2.645-265.0)
 - Hose connector for 1/2" and 5/8"
 - Hose connector with Aqua Stop for 1/2" and 5/8"
 - G3/4 tap adaptor and G1/2 reducer



Nozzle set

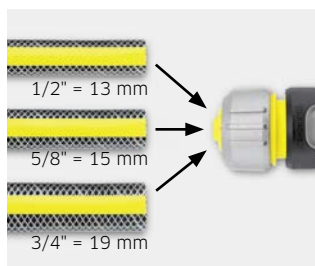
- Starter set includes
- Nozzle (2.645-264.0)
 - Hose connector for 1/2" and 5/8"
 - Hose connector with Aqua Stop for 1/2" and 5/8"
 - G3/4 tap adaptor and G1/2 reducer

Nozzles and sprinklers

Order no. Card (PU)¹⁾	2.645-290.0 (7 pc.)	2.645-289.0 (8 pc.)	2.645-288.0 (16 pc.)
-----------------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	----------------------

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.
G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

ONE CONNECTOR. THREE DIAMETERS



Regardless of the hose diameter - 1/2", 5/8" or 3/4": The watertight Kärcher hose connectors are always the perfect fit - guaranteed. The universal hose connectors also boast outstanding resilience and maximum tensile strength. The connectors are available with or without Aqua Stop. The premium universal hose connector also has an aluminium hose fastening and soft plastic recessed handles for even better handling. All Kärcher plug systems are of course compatible with the standard click systems on the market.



Premium universal hose connector

- Robust aluminium hose fastening
- Soft plastic recessed handles for easy handling
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Premium universal hose connector with Aqua Stop

- Robust aluminium hose fastening
- Soft plastic recessed handles for easy handling
- Aqua stop prevents splashing during disconnection
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Universal hose connector Plus

- Soft plastic recessed handles for easy handling
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Universal hose connector Plus with Aqua Stop

- Soft plastic recessed handles for easy handling
- Aqua stop prevents splashing during disconnection
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Universal hose connector

- Ergonomic design for easy handling
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Hose connection systems

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-195.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-196.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-193.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-194.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-191.0 (15 pc.)
Order no. Loose (PU)¹⁾	-	-	2.645-203.0 (25 pc.)	2.645-204.0 (25 pc.)	2.645-201.0 (25 pc.)



Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop

- Ergonomic design for easy handling
- Aqua stop prevents splashing during disconnection
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses



Universal hose mender

- Ergonomic design for easy handling
- For connecting or repairing two hoses
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses



Control valve

- For regulating the water flow
- Includes 2-way connector
- For connecting a hose and sprinkler or two hoses
- For all standard click systems/connectors



G3/4 tap adaptor with G1/2 reducer

- Very robust
- Reducer allows connection to two thread sizes



G1 tap adaptor with G3/4 reducer

- Very robust
- Reducer allows connection to two thread sizes
- Primarily suitable for connection to Kärcher garden pumps

Hose connection systems

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-192.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-197.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-198.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-006.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-007.0 (15 pc.)
Order no. Loose (PU)¹⁾	2.645-202.0 (25 pc.)	2.645-207.0 (25 pc.)	2.645-208.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-065.0 (25 pc.)	2.645-066.0 (25 pc.)

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.
G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Aqua stop
For safe decoupling without splashing



Recessed handles
Very comfortable soft plastic recessed handles facilitate connection/disconnection of Kärcher premium and plus connectors.



3-way tap adaptor
High-quality 3-way tap adaptor with three independent controls.



3-way connector
Intelligent 3-way connector for straightforward connection of three hoses.



Tap adaptor for round taps



Tap adaptor for in-house fittings



2-way tap adaptor



3-way tap adaptor



2-way connector | 3-way connector

- Perfect for threadless taps
- Thanks to the reducer, outer diameters of between 15 and 20 mm are covered
- Install without tools by attaching the stainless steel hose clamp
- Compatible with standard click systems on the market

- Allows connection to a garden hose in the house
- Robust attachment with brass inner thread
- Thread protection for easy attachment

- 2 independent, adjustable water connections
- Ideal for connecting two hoses to a single tap with G3/4 thread
- G3/4 brass tap adaptor with g1/2 reducer

- Tap adaptor for taps with G1 thread and G3/4 reducer
- Makes it possible to water with up to 3 hoses at the same time
- 3 independent, continuous controllers
- With 3 tap adaptors

- 2-way connector for connecting 2 hoses
- 3-way connector for connecting 3 hoses
- Robust design

Hose connection systems

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-256.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-010.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-199.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-200.0 (4 pc.)	2.645-008.0 -009.0 (15 pc.)
Order no. Loose (PU)¹⁾	-	-	-	-	2.645-067.0 -068.0 (25 pc.)



Equipment connectors
G1/2 | G3/4

- For connecting hose connectors and sprinklers with inner threads, among other things



Gasket set

- 3 gaskets (2 for G3/4, 1 for G1)
- 1 prefilter for G3/4 tap adaptors



O-ring set

- 6 gaskets (4 × 10.8 × 2.6 mm, 1 × 15.9 × 2.6 mm, 1 × 17.1 × 2.6 mm)
- 1 sprinkler filter

Hose connection systems

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-098.0 -099.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-073.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-074.0 (15 pc.)
Order no. Loose (PU)¹⁾	-	-	-

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.
G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

INTELLIGENT WATERING



Kärcher's high-quality brass line has been specially developed for demanding gardening tasks. These robust products boast outstanding workmanship and durability. The brass line not only exemplifies Kärcher's high quality claim, but also impresses with its ecologically sound use of materials to avoid waste.

Plastic ring

Comfortable handle thanks to the soft plastic ring.



Brass hose connector, 1/2" and 5/8"

- High-quality brass hose connector
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment
- Suitable for 1/2" and 5/8" hoses



Brass hose connector, 1/2" und 5/8", with Aqua Stop

- High-quality brass hose connector
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment
- Aqua stop prevents splashing during disconnection
- Suitable for 1/2" and 5/8" hoses



Brass hose connector, 3/4"

- High-quality brass hose connector
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment
- Suitable for 3/4" hoses



Brass hose connector, 3/4", with Aqua Stop

- High-quality brass hose connector
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment
- Aqua stop prevents splashing during disconnection
- Suitable for 3/4" hoses



Brass hose mender, 1/2" and 5/8" | 3/4"

- For connecting hoses with 1/2" and 5/8" (2.645-102.0) 3/4" (2.645-103.0) inner diameter
- For repairing a damaged hose
- Made from robust brass

Brass line

Order no. Blister (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-015.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-017.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-016.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-018.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-102.0 -103.0 (10 pc.)
--------------------------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	-------------------------------



Brass 2-way connector

- For connecting two hoses/a hose extension
- Made from robust brass



Brass 3-way connector

- For connecting three hoses
- Allows you to establish two independent hose lines
- Made from robust brass



Brass G3/4 tap adaptor with G1/2 reducer

- High-quality brass tap adaptor
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment
- Reducer allows connection to two thread sizes



Brass G1 tap adaptor

- High-quality brass tap adaptor
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment



Brass nozzle

- Rubber ring grip for easy handling
- Spraying pattern can be adjusted from hard to soft



Brass line

Order no. Blister (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-100.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-101.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-013.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-014.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-054.0 (10 pc.)
--------------------------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Oscillating sprinkler

Continuously adjustable sprinkling area up to a maximum area of 320 m².

Convenient alignment

The splash guard protects the operator when the sprinkler is being aligned.

In the dry

Protected from the water, you can comfortably adjust the watering area and water volume.

Variable width of spray

The width of spray can be regulated by switching off the nozzles.



Oscillating sprinkler OS 5.320 SV

- Continuous reach adjustment
- Durable gear system
- Comfortable alignment thanks to the splash guard
- Adjustable water volume (0 - max)
- Max. watering area²⁾ 320 m²
- Adjustable width of spray



Oscillating sprinkler OS 5.320 S

- Continuous reach adjustment
- Durable gear system
- Comfortable alignment thanks to the splash guard
- Adjustable water volume (0 - max)
- Max. watering area²⁾ 320 m²



Oscillating sprinkler OS 3.220

- Continuous reach adjustment
- Durable gear system
- Max. watering area²⁾ 220 m²



Pulse, circular and sector sprinkler PS 300

- Watering area of 30 - 360°
- Adjustable spray angle e.g. for watering under trees
- Robust spike for uneven or sloping underground
- Max. watering area²⁾ 706 m²

Sprinklers

Area coverage	Length m	Width m	m ²	Length m	Width m	m ²	Length m	Width m	m ²	Ø in m	m ²
For 2 bar	5-16	5-12	25-190	5-16	12	60-190	5-14	9	45-120	≤ 25	≤ 490
For 4 bar	6-20	6-16	36-320	6-20	16	100-320	6-17	13	80-220	≤ 30	≤ 706
Spraying pattern											
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-135.0 (6 pc.)			2.645-134.0 (6 pc.)			2.645-133.0 (6 pc.)			2.645-023.0 (10 pc.)	



Rotating sprinkler RS 130/3

- Robust metal arms
- Max. watering area²⁾ 133 m²



Rotating sprinkler RS 120/2

- Adjustable spray angle
- Max. watering area²⁾ 113 m²



Circular sprinkler CS 90 Spike I CS 90 Vario

- Robust spike for uneven or sloping underground
- Max. watering area²⁾ 64 m²
- Extra adaptor for watering rectangular areas (CS 90 Vario)



Multi-functional surface sprinkler MS 100, 6 functions

- Various possible watering types with 6 different nozzle shapes
- Wall bracket
- Max. watering area²⁾ 78 m²

Sprinklers

Area coverage	Ø in m	m ²	Ø in m	m ²	Ø in m	m ²	Ø in m	m ²
For 2 bar	≤ 11	≤ 95	≤ 8	≤ 50	≤ 9	≤ 64	≤ 8,4	≤ 55
For 4 bar	≤ 13	≤ 133	≤ 12	≤ 113	≤ 9	≤ 64	≤ 10	≤ 78
Spraying pattern								
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-019.0 (8 pc.)		2.645-020.0 (8 pc.)		2.645-024.0 -025.0 (10 pc.)		2.645-026.0 (8 pc.)	

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit. ²⁾ All of the specifications for the watering area are based on a system pressure of 4 bar. G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

NEW FREEDOM OF MOVEMENT



Greater mobility, less pulling and tugging: the new hose trolleys from Kärcher make gardening considerably easier. Now that the hose can be moved effortlessly from A to B on the hose trolley, the chore of dragging it through the garden is no longer necessary. Obstacles can be bypassed effortlessly and smoothly. The hose is simply unwound and laid down along the route on the ground. The long section of hose is simply connected to the tap and the short hose is used for watering. The result: no more annoying pulling on the hose, no more continually knocking the hose trolley over and considerably less damage.



Metal hose trolley HT 80 M

- Robust and rust-resistance steel frame and drum
- Non-slip, ergonomic handle
- Height-adjustable handle
- Hose guide and freewheeling crank handle
- Angled hose connection
- With two universal hose connectors Plus (2.645-193.0)



Metal hose trolley HT 80 M Kit

- Like HT 80 M hose trolleys
- With 20 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® Plus hose 2.645-144.0, spray gun Plus 2.645-268.0, 4 universal hose connectors Plus (3 × 2.645-193.0, 1 × 2.645-194.0) and G3/4 tap adaptor

Mobile hose storage

Hose capacities		
1/2" (13 mm)	Max. 80 m	Max. 80 m
5/8" (15 mm)	Max. 60 m	Max. 60 m
3/4" (19 mm)	Max. 40 m	Max. 40 m
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-042.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-043.0 (1 pc.)



Hose trolley HT 4.500

- Non-slip, ergonomic handle
- Height-adjustable handle
- Foldable for space-saving storage
- Angled hose connection
- Spray lance or nozzle may optionally be attached
- Storage hook for short hose provides increased mobility
- 2 hose connectors
- Fully assembled



Hose trolley HT 4.520 Kit 1/2" | HT 4.450 Kit 1/2"

- Like the HT 4.500
- HT 4.520 Kit 1/2" with 20 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- HT 4.450 Kit 1/2" with 40 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Nozzle (2.645-264.0), 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adaptor and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled



Hose trolley HT 4.520 Kit 5/8"

- Like the HT 4.500
- With 20 m 5/8" PrimoFlex® hose, Nozzle (2.645-264.0), 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adaptor and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled

Mobile hose storage

Hose capacities			
1/2" (13 mm)	Max. 50 m	Max. 50 m	Max. 50 m
5/8" (15 mm)	Max. 35 m	Max. 35 m	Max. 35 m
3/4" (19 mm)	Max. 23 m	Max. 23 m	Max. 23 m
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-170.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-168.0 (6 pc.) 2.645-244.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-169.0 (6 pc.)

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Mobile with style

Simply place the short end of the hose over the hook, store accessories directly on the hose trolley and move it comfortably to the location of use.



Greater manoeuvrability

No more annoying tugging on the hose: obstacles can now be easily and smoothly bypassed with the new hose trolley.



Compact comfort

The new Kärcher hose trolley occupies minimal storage space.



Robust and durable

High-quality metal hose trolley for discerning gardeners.



Hose trolley HT 3.400

- Height-adjustable handle
- Foldable for space-saving storage
- Fully assembled



Hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit 1/2" | HT 3.425 Kit 1/2"

- HT 3.420 Kit 1/2" with 20 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- HT 3.425 Kit 1/2" with 2 5 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Height-adjustable handle
- Foldable for space-saving storage
- Nozzle (2.645-264.0), 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adaptor and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled



Hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit 5/8"

- Height-adjustable handle
- Foldable for space-saving storage
- With 20 m 5/8" Primo Flex® hose, Nozzle (2.645-264.0), 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adaptor and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled

Mobile hose storage

Hose capacities			
1/2" (13 mm)	Max. 40 m	Max. 40 m	Max. 40 m
5/8" (15 mm)	Max. 30 m	Max. 30 m	Max. 30 m
3/4" (19 mm)	Max. 20m	Max. 20m	Max. 20m
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-180.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-166.0 (6 pc.) 2.645-283.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-167.0 (6 pc.)



Promotion pallet hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit 1/2"

- 18×hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit with 20 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose and accessories (2.645-166.0) on one pallet
- 2 attention-grabbing posters with usage diagrams and product information
- Fully assembled



Promotion pallet hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit 5/8"

- 18×hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit with 20 m 5/8" PrimoFlex® hose and accessories (2.645-167.0) on one pallet
- 2 attention-grabbing posters with usage diagrams and product information
- Fully assembled

Mobile hose storage

Order no. Display	2.645-172.0 (18 pc.)	2.645-173.0 (18 pc.)
--------------------------	----------------------	----------------------

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

PERFECTION IN HOSE STORAGE



No more tripping hazards and hoses left lying around. With Kärcher's practical storage systems, hoses can be elegantly stored and quickly brought out again when needed. For example the premium CR 7.220 automatic hose reel: features smooth automatic hose retraction, integrated angle adjustment and 180° swivel function. Or the compact CR 3.110 hose box with thin 10 m hose: ideal for watering on balconies and roof terraces. What's more, the CR 3.110 balcony hose reel can also be fitted to in-house taps thanks to the matching tap adaptor for in-house fittings.



Premium CR 7.220 automatic hose reel

- With tidy automatic hose retraction
- Smooth hose winding
- Flat, space-saving wall bracket
- Can swivel from 0°-180°
- Adjustable swivel stop prevents damage to walls and objects next to the hose box
- Includes 20 plus 2 m high-quality, phthalate-free 1/2" hose, nozzle (2.645-264.0), 1 hose connector, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adaptor and G1/2 reducer
- Convenient accessory storage
- Fully assembled



HR 4.525 1/2" Wall Hose Reel Kit *

- Practical hose storage for mobile or stationary use
- Smooth hose reel
- With wall bracket, 25 m 1/2" hose, nozzle (2.645-264.0), 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adaptor and G3/4 reducer for G1/2

Stationary hose storage

Hose capacities	1/2" (13 mm) = max. 20 m	1/2" (13 mm) = max. 50 m
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-218.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-281.0 (1 pc.)



Compact CR 3.110 balcony hose reel

- First hose reel for watering on balconies, roof terraces and allotments
- Especially space-saving for storing in an apartment
- No risk of dirt or water leakage in the apartment
- Quick and convenient winding and unwinding
- Supply hose and accessories can be stored directly on the hose box
- Includes 10 plus 2 m high-quality, phthalate-free hose, nozzle (2.645-264.0), 2 hose connectors with Aqua Stop for decoupling without splashing, G3/4 tap adaptor and G1/2 reducer, flat wall bracket, connection pieces for outdoor and indoor taps
- Fully assembled



Display for CR 3.110 balcony hose reel

- Ideal for secondary placements (quarter pallet)
- Attention-grabbing balcony motif
- Universally applicable pallet corner, printed on both sides
- Includes 18 x CR 3.110 balcony hose reel

Stationary hose storage

Hose capacities	5/16" (8 mm) = max. 10 m	-
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-210.0 (4 pc.)	2.645-211.0 (18 pc.)

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Functional and discreet
No snagging, no unsightliness: The wall bracket with its extra flat design is very discreet. The CR 7.220 Automatic can be safely mounted and removed again.



Superbly compact
Ideal for balconies: Lightweight and with compact dimensions, the CR 3.110 Balcony is very easy to transport.



Smooth hose reel
The optimal spacing between hose and legs makes for convenient handling and easy winding.



Always at hand
No untidiness, no hunting around: the new hose hangers and reels provide ample storage space for your garden accessories.



Premium hose reel HR 7.300

- Practical, space-saving storage for hoses, nozzles and sprayers
- Spacious storage box for garden gloves, shears, shovels, etc.
- Spray lance or nozzle may optionally be attached
- Detachable hose reel (2-in-1)
- With wall bracket and 2 hose connectors
- Fully assembled



Premium hose reel HR 7.315 Kit 1/2"

- Like the HR 7.300 hose reel
- With wall bracket, 15 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® Hose, Nozzle (2.645-264.0), 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adaptor and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled



Premium hose reel HR 7.315 Kit 5/8"

- Like the HR 7.300 hose reel
- With wall bracket, 15 m 5/8" PrimoFlex® Hose, Nozzle (2.645-264.0), 3 hose connectors, 1 Hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adaptor and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled

Stationary hose storage

Hose capacities			
1/2" (13 mm)	max. 30 m	max. 30 m	max. 30 m
5/8" (15 mm)	max. 20 m	max. 20 m	max. 20 m
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-163.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-164.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-165.0 (1 pc.)



Premium hose hanger with box

- Practical, space-saving hose storage
- Storage for nozzles and sprayers
- Storage compartment for tap adaptors, connectors and gardening gloves
- Additional storage box for gardening shears and other tools



Hose hanger Plus

- Practical, space-saving hose storage
- Storage for nozzles and sprayers
- Storage compartment for tap adaptors, connectors and gardening gloves



Hose hanger

- Robust design
- Easy to mount on outside walls
- Storage for nozzles and sprayers
- For all well-known garden hoses

Stationary hose storage

Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-162.0 (4 pc.)	2.645-161.0 (4 pc.)	2.645-044.0 (10 pc.)
------------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	----------------------

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.
G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

HEALTHY WATERING - WITHOUT PHTHALATES



Kärcher's PrimoFlex® quality hoses are free from plasticisers, which are detrimental to health. They impress with their robustness, flexibility and kink-resistance, as well as outstanding functionality and handling. What's more, Many of our hoses are available as practical sets and ready to use straight away.



PrimoFlex® Premium hose

- For the discerning gardener
- Non-hazardous, phthalate-free quality garden hose
- Resistant to high pressure thanks to the patented double reinforcement: Knitted and braided weave with innovative yellow Kevlar®²⁾ fibre by DuPont™
- 5 layers
- Weather-resistant anti-UV outer layer
- Opaque middle layer prevents algae formation inside the hose
- Extremely flexible, kink-resistant and resistant to twisting
- Bursting pressure 50 bar³⁾
- High temperature resistance from -20 to +65 °C
- Free from cadmium, barium and lead
- 18-year guarantee



PrimoFlex® hose Plus

- For experienced gardeners
- Non-hazardous, phthalate-free quality garden hose
- Extremely robust, flexible hose which is resistant to kinks
- Knitted and braided weave with innovative yellow Kevlar®²⁾ fibre by DuPont™
- 3 layers
- Weather-resistant anti-UV outer layer
- Opaque inner layer prevents algae formation inside the hose
- Bursting pressure 45 bar³⁾
- High temperature resistance from -20 to +65 °C
- Free from cadmium, barium and lead
- 15-year guarantee

Hoses

Inner diameter	1/2"		5/8"		1/2"		5/8"		3/4"	
Length	20 m	50 m	25 m	50 m	20 m	50 m	25 m	50 m	25 m	50 m
Weight g/m	155	155	190	190	130	130	160	160	230	230
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-1500 (1 pc.)	2.645-1510 (1 pc.)	2.645-1520 (1 pc.)	2.645-1530 (1 pc.)	2.645-144.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-145.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-146.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-147.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-148.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-149.0 (1 pc.)



PrimoFlex® hose

- Handy garden hose with pressure-resistant woven reinforcement
- Non-hazardous, phthalate-free quality garden hose
- 3 layers
- Weather-resistant anti-UV outer layer
- Opaque middle layer prevents algae formation inside the hose
- Bursting pressure 24 bar³⁾
- High temperature resistance from -20 to +65 °C
- Free from cadmium, barium and lead
- 12-year guarantee
- Available by the metre for individual length adjustment, max. 50 m (only 2.645-247.0)



Spiral hose set | Spiral hose starter set, 10 m

- Ideal for watering plants in small gardens, on balconies or terraces, or at campsites
- 10 m spiral hose, phthalate-free, resistant to kinks and UV-resistant
- Multifunctional spray gun with 4 spraying patterns
- Two spiral hose connectors with kink protection, one with Aqua Stop
- G3/4 tap adaptor and tap adaptor for in-house fittings (only 2.645-178)
- Wall bracket (only 2.645-178.0)

Hoses

Inner diameter	1/2"		5/8"		3/4"		1"	5/16"	
Length	20 m	30 m	50 m	25 m	50 m	25 m	50 m	50 m	10 m
Weight g/m	110	110	110	145	145	220	220	360	
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-138.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-248.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-139.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-140.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-141.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-142.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-143.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-247.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-178.0 2.645-179.0 (3 pc.)

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit. ²⁾ Kevlar® is a registered trademark of E.I. du Pont de Nemours and Company. ³⁾ This applies to 1/2" (13 mm) hoses without fittings.
G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Spiral hose set
Ideal for watering small gardens, balconies or terraces.



Hose connection set
Ideal for garden watering - and for supplying water during high-pressure cleaning.



Water supply hose set
To be connected to round threadless taps. For convenient water supply.



Hose hanger
Practical hose hanger for mounting on walls.



Hose set, 20 m

- Ideal set for beginners
- Spray gun 2.645-265.0
- G3/4 brass tap adaptor with G1/2 reducer 2.645-006.0
- 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Universal hose connector 2.645-191.0
- Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop 2.645-192.0



Hose set, 30 m

- Ideal set for beginners
- Nozzle 2.645-264.0
- G3/4 brass tap adaptor with G1/2 reducer 2.645-006.0
- 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Universal hose connector 2.645-191.0
- Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop 2.645-192.0



Hose set with Hose hanger, 15 m

- Ideal set for use as a supply hose for pressure washers
- Hose switch
- Nozzle 2.645-264.0
- Tap adaptor G1 with reducer G3/4 2.645-007.0
- 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Universal hose connector 2.645-191.0
- Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop 2.645-192.0

Hose sets			
Length	20 m	30 m	15 m
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-115.0 (4 pc.)	2.645-282.0 (4 pc.)	2.645-114.0 (4 pc.)



Hose connection set for pressure washers

- Ideal set for using as a supply hose for pressure washers
- 10 m 3/4" PrimoFlex® hose
- G3/4 tap adaptor
- Universal hose connector 2.645-193.0
- Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop 2.645-194.0



Water supply hose set

- 10 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Hose connector
- Hose connector with Aqua Stop 2.645-256.0 (outer: ø 15-20 mm)



Connection set

- For connecting the hose trolley and reel to the tap
- Suitable for all standard products
- G3/4 tap adaptor with G1/2- reducer (2.645-006.0)
- 2 x Universal hose connector (2.645-191.0)
- 1.5 m 5/8" PrimoFlex® hose

Hose sets			
Length	10 m	10 m	
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-156.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-258.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-122.0 (5 pc.)

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.
G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

AUTOMATIC WATERING ON DEMAND



Intelligent watering
When the level of soil moisture becomes too low, the watering starts automatically at the next designated time.



Continuous radio contact
Every 30 minutes, the measured level of moisture in the soil is transmitted to the SensoTimer via radio - no need for cables.



Water Timer WT 5
Thanks to its precise programming every weekday, the WT 5 is especially suitable for regions with watering restrictions.



Water Timer WT 2
Combines the advantages of a 3-way tap adaptor and a water timer in a single product.



SensoTimer ST 6 Duo ecologic

- Watering controlled by moisture levels: starts automatically when the soil moisture falls below the desired level; can be set to five different levels
- Can be set to 2 watering times (mornings and evenings)
- Pause mode: deactivates watering for 24 h
- ecologic mode: watering times can be delayed by 1-7 days
- Detachable display for convenient programming
- Includes Tap adaptor and prefilter
- Water stops when the battery has run out
- Includes 2 programmable water outlets
- Includes 2 radio moisture sensors (1 sensor per outlet)



SensoTimer ST 6 ecologic

- Includes 1 programmable water outlet
- Includes 1 radio moisture sensor



Replacement sensor pad

- Replacement sensor pad for SensoTimer ST 6 ecologic and ST 6 Duo ecologic
- Kärcher recommends changing the pad once a year
- Includes two pieces



Automatic watering

Connection thread	G3/4 and G1	G3/4 and G1	-
Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-214.0 (3 pc.)	2.645-213.0 (3 pc.)	2.645-242.0 (15 pc.)



Water timer WT 5

- Precise programming every weekday
- Start and duration of watering can be programmed to the minute (max. 120 minutes)
- 2 watering sessions per day
- Manual watering possible
- Detachable display for convenient programming
- Pause mode: deactivates watering for 24 h
- Includes Tap adaptor and prefilter
- Water stops when the battery has run out



Water timer WT 4

- Easy individual programming
- Max. watering duration 120 mins
- Manual watering possible
- Detachable display for convenient programming
- Includes Tap adaptor and prefilter
- Water stops when the battery has run out



Water timer WT 2

- Watering stops automatically once the set time has lapsed
Max. 120 min
- Ideal for connecting 3 hoses to a single tap
- 2 water connections with continuous controls
- 1 water connection with water timer
- Includes Tap adaptor and prefilter

Automatic watering

Connection thread	G3/4 and G1	G3/4 and G1	G3/4 and G1
Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-219.0 (3 pc.)	2.645-174.0 (3 pc.)	2.645-209.0 (3 pc.)

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



THE KÄRCHER PUMP RANGE: THE PERFECT PUMP FOR ANY APPLICATION

The booster pumps from Kärcher supply enough pressure to pump rain or groundwater from barrels, cisterns and deep wells directly to where it is needed. This allows you to water your garden or supply your toilet or washing machine with service water while being economical and conserving resources. Submersible pumps, by contrast, are for removing water that is unwanted or no longer needed: emptying a pool for spring cleaning ready for the warm season, or draining a flooded cellar, the powerful and robust pumps help restore dryness quickly and reliably.



Table of contents - Pumps

Booster pumps	Page 156
Submersible pumps	Page 164
Accessories for pump systems	Page 168



1 Booster pumps in brief:

If you want a pump solely for watering the garden, the BP Barrel and BP Garden pumps from Kärcher are an ideal place to start. The BP Barrel Pump allows you to water your garden directly from your water butt, without needing to carry around heavy watering cans. The high-power BP garden models can also easily accommodate sprinklers. The BP Cistern submersible pressure pump is perfect for cisterns, barrels or wide well shafts. It works underwater and switches off automatically as soon as the water level becomes too low. Its principal area of use is for garden watering. Pumps in the BP Deep Well model series are also installed directly in water. Their compact dimensions and higher working pressure make these pumps the ideal solution for narrow, deep wells. With an extra pressure switch, the pumps can also be used for the household service water supply. The Home & Garden pumps in the BP Home & Garden range switch on and off automatically depending on the amount of water required. They are equally well suited for garden and household use - for example for supplying washing machines or toilet flush systems in conjunction with a cistern. The constant operating pressure of the pumps also make them reliable for watering your garden.

2 Submersible pumps in brief:

Our high-quality submersible pumps enable you to pump large volumes of water very quickly. The pumps in the SP Dirt range are particularly suitable for water with dirt particles - for example in the case of flooding, excavations that have filled up with water, or ponds. The pumps, depending on their performance class, can handle water particles of up to 30 millimetres. The flat suction pumps in the SP Flat range are intended for water with a low dirt level and are suitable for emptying pools, for washing machine leaks or in drainage shafts, for example. The key advantage is that flat suction pumps can pump away water down to a depth of just one millimetre and achieve wipe-dry results.

BOOSTER PUMPS – RELIABLE AND DURABLE

Any home owner knows that water is becoming more and more expensive. So why not use low-cost water from alternative sources? Booster pumps from Kärcher offer a solution for every application. Wells, groundwater, rainwater and springs can be used perfectly well in the washing machine, to flush the toilet and to water the garden. The result: a reliable processed water supply – and a clear conscience.



Table of contents – Booster pumps

Garden pumps	Page 158
Home & Garden pumps	Page 160
Barrel pump	Page 162
Submersible pressure pumps	Page 163
Accessories for pump systems	Page 168

BOOSTER PUMPS IN BRIEF

Supplying service water throughout the home and garden		Performance data	 For use in the garden	 For use in the home**	 For home & garden use*
Garden					
	 BP 4 Garden Set	45/4,5 <small>m/bar max.</small> 4.000 <small>l/h max.</small> 1.000 <small>W max.</small>	Max. 800 m ²	-	-
	 BP 3 Garden (also available as BP 3 Garden Set Plus)	40/4 <small>m/bar max.</small> 3.500 <small>l/h max.</small> 800 <small>W max.</small>	Max. 500 m ²	-	-
	 BP 2 Garden	35/3,5 <small>m/bar max.</small> 3.000 <small>l/h max.</small> 700 <small>W max.</small>	Max. 350 m ²	-	-
Home & Garden					
	 BP 7 Home & Garden ecologic	60/6 <small>m/bar max.</small> 6.000 <small>l/h max.</small> 1.200 <small>W max.</small>	Max. 1,200 m ²	Max. 12 people	Max. 900 m ² + max. 4 people
	 BP 5 Home & Garden	48/4,8 <small>m/bar max.</small> 6.000 <small>l/h max.</small> 1.000 <small>W max.</small>	Max. 1,000 m ²	Max. 12 people	Max. 800 m ² + max. 4 people
	 BP 4 Home & Garden ecologic	45/4,5 <small>m/bar max.</small> 3.800 <small>l/h max.</small> 950 <small>W max.</small>	Max. 800 m ²	Max. 10 people	Max. 600 m ² + max. 4 people
	 BP 3 Home & Garden	40/4 <small>m/bar max.</small> 3.300 <small>l/h max.</small> 800 <small>W max.</small>	Max. 500 m ²	Max. 8 people	Max. 300 m ² + max. 4 people
Barrel					
	 BP 1 Barrel (also available as BP 1 Barrel Set)	11/1,1 <small>m/bar max.</small> 3.800 <small>l/h max.</small> 400 <small>W max.</small>	Max. 100 m ²	-	-
Deep Well					
	 BP 6 Deep Well	55/5,5 <small>m/bar max.</small> 5.000 <small>l/h max.</small> 1.000 <small>W max.</small>	Max. 1,100 m ²	 Max. 12 people	 Max. 500 m ² + max. 6 people
	 BP 4 Deep Well	43/4,3 <small>m/bar max.</small> 4.600 <small>l/h max.</small> 700 <small>W max.</small>	Max. 900 m ²	 Max. 6 people	 Max. 300 m ² + max. 4 people
Cistern					
	 BP 2 Cistern	32/3,2 <small>m/bar max.</small> 5.700 <small>l/h max.</small> 800 <small>W max.</small>	Max. 1,200 m ²	 Max. 6 people	 Max. 600 m ² + max. 2 people

* The recommended values for house water supply are based on a maximum of three storeys.

** By registering at www.kaercher.com/guarantee, you can extend your guarantee to 5 years.

KÄRCHER GARDEN PUMPS - POWERFUL PACKAGES THAT ARE EASY TO OPERATE

The powerful Kärcher pumps are ideal for watering the garden using alternative water sources such as cisterns or water butts. The practical foot switch provides extra comfort. The thermal protection on the BP 4 garden pump protects against overheating, increasing both the safety and lifetime of the pump at the same time.



Perfectly protected

The built-in thermal protection protects the pump from overheating.



Versatile

The BP Garden is suitable not only for watering with a nozzle and a spray lance, but also in conjunction with a lawn sprinkler.



Ready to use

The BP 4 Garden Set complete with connectible vacuum-resistant spiral hose with suction filter and non-return valve.



Optimally equipped

The BP 3 Garden Set Plus offers a suction hose, a 20 m 1/2" Primoflex Hose, a nozzle, connectors and a tap adaptor.



reddot award 2014
best of the best

BP 4 Garden Set

- All garden pumps can be connected without tools thanks to the optimised connection adapters
- Long lifetime
- Maximum safety thanks to the integrated thermal protection for a long lifetime
- Direct application thanks to the supplied 3/4" spiral hose (3.5 m) including filter and non-return valve



reddot award 2014
best of the best

BP 3 Garden Set Plus

- All garden pumps can be connected without tools thanks to the optimised connection adapters
- Long lifetime
- Direct application thanks to the supplied 3/4" spiral hose including filter and non-return valve, 20 m 1/2" Primoflex hose, nozzle, connectors and tap adaptor

Technical data

Max. delivery height/pressure	m / bar	45 / 4.5	40 / 4.0
Max. flow rate **	l/h	4000	3500
Max. motor rating	W	1000	800
Max. suction height	m	8	8
Pump type		Jet	Jet
Delivery temperature, max.	°C	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	9	8.3
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	340 × 210 × 230	340 × 210 × 230
Connection thread		G1	G1
Power cable H07RN-F	m	1.5	1.5

Equipment

Comfortable carrying handle	■	■
Optimised union	■	■
Connection adaptor for G1 pumps	■	■
Convenient foot switch	■	■
Thermal protection	■	-
Suction kit	■	■
Watering set	-	■
EU order number	1.645-352.0	1.645-357.0

■ Included in the scope of delivery.

** Tip: The capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes. *** By registering at www.kaercher.com/guarantee, you can extend your guarantee to 5 years.



No need to bend over

Thanks to the large foot switch, the pump can be switched on and off comfortably in a way that is gentle on your back.



Easy to transport

The ergonomic handle makes it easy to handle.



Effective use of alternative water sources

The BP garden pumps enable the use of rain water from barrels and cisterns for watering. This saves drinking water and saves both money and the environment.



reddot award 2014
best of the best



BP 3 Garden

- All garden pumps can be connected without tools thanks to the optimised connection adapters
- Long lifetime



reddot award 2014
best of the best



BP 2 Garden

- All garden pumps can be connected without tools thanks to the optimised connection adapters
- Long lifetime

m / bar	40 / 4.0	35 / 3.5
l / h	3500	3000
W	800	700
m	8	8
	Jet	Jet
°C	35	35
kg	8.3	8.1
mm	340 × 210 × 230	340 × 210 × 230
	G1	G1
m	1.5	1.5

	■	■
	■	■
	■	■
	■	■
	-	-
	-	-
	-	-
	-	-
	1.645-351.0	1.645-350.0

THE PERFECT PUMP FOR HOME AND GARDEN

Whether you want to water the garden or supply water for the washing machine or the toilet – Kärcher’s durable, intelligent and high-quality pumps are perfectly suited to using alternative water sources. The pumps switch on automatically – and then off again – as required. The multistage pumps provide even more power and efficiency and even less operating noise. At the same flow rate, they require a lower motor rating than conventional jet pumps. This reduces energy consumption by roughly 30 per cent. The ecologic models with a 0-watt stand-by function are even more energy efficient.



Safe and durable

Kärcher Home & Garden pumps come equipped with a prefilter, non-return valve and dry-run protection as standard.



Save electricity

The 0-watt stand-by function on the ecologic models reduces power consumption. This makes it easy on both your budget and the environment.



Well informed

In the event of a breakdown, the fault display indicates exactly where the cause of the breakdown lies – on either the suction or pressure side.



Can be fitted in a variety of ways

The machines come with a 2-way connection adaptor that can be fitted in a variety of ways, allowing you to align the connected hoses for maximum effect.



30%^{***}
Energy-saving



BP 7 Home & Garden ecologic

- Perfect for home & garden
- Extra-long lifetime
- Multi-stage for improved energy efficiency and noise levels
- Energy-saving thanks to the 0-watt stand-by mode



30%^{***}
Energy-saving



BP 5 Home & Garden

- Perfect for home & garden
- Extra-long lifetime
- Multi-stage for improved energy efficiency and noise levels



Technical data

Max. delivery height/pressure	m / bar	60 / 6.0	48 / 4.8
Max. flow rate **	l / h	6000	6000
Max. motor rating	W	1200	1000
Max. suction height	m	8	8
Pump type		5-stage	4-stage
Delivery temperature, max.	°C	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	13	12.5
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	500 × 235 × 300	500 × 235 × 300
Connection thread		G1	G1
Power cable H07RN-F	m	1.85	1.85

Equipment

Automatic start/stop function	■	■
0-watt stand-by function	■	-
Multistage drive	■	■
Includes prefilter and non-return valve	■	■
Dry-run protection	■	■
Large filler neck	■	■
2-way connection adaptor, G1	■	■
Convenient foot switch	■	■
Cable storage	■	■
Error indication	■	■

EU order number	1.645-356.0	1.645-355.0
-----------------	-------------	-------------

■ Included in the scope of delivery. ** Tip: The capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes. *** In comparison with jet pumps, based on the water volume pumped. **** By registering at www.kaercher.com/guarantee, you can extend your guarantee to 5 years.

BARREL PUMP – UTILISING AND CONSERVING RESOURCES

The innovative Kärcher barrel pump with an integrated on/off switch on the barrel mounting clamp makes it easy, efficient and economical to water your garden with soft and nutrient-rich rain water. The advantages are clear: no more lifting heavy watering cans. No more consumption of valuable drinking water. No unnecessarily high water bills.



Easy and light

The perfect replacement for a watering can: using a barrel pump for pumping rain water is easy on your back and saves valuable drinking water.



Perfect fit

The practical water barrel mounting clamp guarantees perfect hold thanks to the very high fitting accuracy.



Practical and secure

The integrated on/off switch on the barrel mounting clamp allows quick switching on and off on the spot, thus saving energy.



Innovative and convenient

Kärcher barrel pumps are equipped with a convenient carrying handle, a hose with adjustable length and a prefilter.



BP 1 Barrel

- Flexible clamping device
- Includes prefilter
- Integrated on/off switch in the float switch



BP 1 Barrel Set

- Ideal set for beginners
- BP 1 Barrel with accessories: Spray gun, 15 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose, universal hose connector, universal hose connector with Aqua Stop

Technical data

Parameter	Unit	BP 1 Barrel	BP 1 Barrel Set
Max. delivery height/pressure	m/bar	11/1.1	11/1.1
Max. flow rate **	l/h	3800	3800
Max. motor rating	W	400	400
Max. immersion depth	m	7	7
Delivery temperature, max.	°C	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	5.6	5.6
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	172 × 137 × 266	172 × 137 × 266
Power cable H05RN-F	m	10	10

Equipment

Comfortable carrying handle	■	■
Flexible clamping device	■	■
Hose with adjustable length	■	■
Includes Prefilter	■	■
Integrated on/off switch	■	■
Control and shut-off valve	■	■
Easy definition of switching level	■	■
Watering accessories	-	■
EU order number	1.645-460.0	1.645-465.0

■ Included in the scope of delivery.

** Tip: The capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems.

The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes.

SUBMERSIBLE PRESSURE PUMPS – DEEPLY IMPRESSIVE

Thanks to Kärcher's compact and versatile stainless-steel submersible pressure pumps, you can use alternative water sources such as cisterns or deep wells for resource-conserving watering. The multistage hydraulics ensure that rain water, well water, ground water and spring water can be pumped with sufficient pressure, even from deep-lying areas.



Safe and robust

Casing and threaded connectors made from stainless steel ensure that Kärcher submersible pressure pumps are impact-resistant and durable.



Optimum protection

The distance foot on the BP Deep Well protects the pump against contamination during installation and protects the prefilter throughout the entire lifetime of the pump.



Easy to use

The Deep Well Box provides over-current protection and is equipped with an on/off switch that is easy and safe to operate.



30 m maximum depth range

Thanks to its extra-long cord (30 m), the BP 6 Deep Well can pump water from even the lowest depths. Fastening rope included.



BP 6 Deep Well

- Stainless steel pump housing and threaded connector
- 3/4" and 1" hose connection piece including non-return valve and hose clamp
- Integrated distance foot assists during installation
- Separate on/off switch at the end of the cord
- Includes 30 m power cable and fastening rope



BP 4 Deep Well

- Stainless steel pump housing and threaded connector
- 3/4" and 1" hose connection piece including non-return valve and hose clamp
- Integrated distance foot assists during installation
- Separate on/off switch at the end of the cord
- Includes 15 m power cable and fastening rope



BP 2 Cistern

- Pump housing, threaded connector and comfortable carrying handle made from stainless steel
- 3/4" and 1" hose connection piece including non-return valve and hose clamp
- Float switch with adjustable switching level

Technical data

		BP 6 Deep Well	BP 4 Deep Well	BP 2 Cistern
Max. delivery height/pressure	m / bar	55 / 5.5	43 / 4.3	32 / 3.2
Max. flow rate **	l/h	5000	4600	5700
Max. motor rating	W	1000	700	800
Max. immersion depth	m	27	12	7
Pump type		8-stage	6-stage	3-stage
Diameter	mm	99	99	128
Delivery temperature, max.	°C	35	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	13.7	10.1	10
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	99 × 99 × 717	99 × 99 × 620	128 × 128 × 438
Connection thread		G1	G1	G1
Power cable H07RN-F	m	30	15	10

Equipment

	BP 6 Deep Well	BP 4 Deep Well	BP 2 Cistern
Pump housing and threaded connector	Stainless steel	Stainless steel	Stainless steel
Includes Hose connection piece with hose clamp	1", 3/4"	1", 3/4"	1", 3/4"
Integrated non-return valve	■	■	■
Distance foot assists during installation	■	■	-
Fastening rope	30 m	15 m	-
EU order number	1.645-422.0	1.645-421.0	1.645-420.0

■ Included in the scope of delivery.

** Tip: The capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems.

The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes.

For details of Kärcher's extensive Original accessories range, please see pages 168 - 173.

OUR SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS - IMPRESSIVELY RELIABLE











Kärcher submersible pumps are fitted with a ceramic slide ring sealing, a tried-and-tested solution often used in the professional sector. This high-quality sealing makes the pumps more robust, prolongs their service life and means they are perfect for demanding use in the private sector. Our submersible dirty water pumps easily transport contaminated water from A to B. Submersible flat suction pumps can pump water down to a depth of just one millimetre, providing mop-dry results.










Table of contents - Submersible pumps

Submersible dirty water pumps	Page 166
Submersible flat suction pumps	Page 167
Accessories for pump systems	Page 168

SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS IN BRIEF

Rapid pumping of dirty water in large volumes	Performance data	 Pond / swimming pond	 Flooding	 Small excavation (max. 100 m³)
Submersible dirty water pumps				
  	SP 7 Dirt Inox 15.500 l/h max. 8 / 0,8 m/bar max. 30 mm max. 750 W max.	■	■	■
	SP 7 Dirt 15.500 l/h max. 8 / 0,8 m/bar max. 30 mm max. 750 W max.	■	■	■
	SP 5 Dirt 9.500 l/h max. 7 / 0,7 m/bar max. 20 mm max. 500 W max.	■	■	-
	SP 3 Dirt 7.000 l/h max. 6 / 0,6 m/bar max. 20 mm max. 350 W max.	■	-	-
	SP 1 Dirt 5.500 l/h max. 4,5 / 0,45 m/bar max. 20 mm max. 250 W max.	■	-	-

Fast pumping of large volumes of clean and lightly contaminated water	Performance data	 Washing machine leaks/Ground-water ingress	 Pool	 Drainage shaft
Submersible flat suction pumps				
  	SP 6 Flat Inox 14.000 l/h max. 9 / 0,9 m/bar max. 1 mm max. 550 W max.	■	■	■
	SP 2 Flat 6.000 l/h max. 5 / 0,5 m/bar max. 1 mm max. 250 W max.	■	■	-

* By registering at www.kaercher.com/guarantee, you can extend your guarantee to 5 years.

SUBMERSIBLE DIRTY WATER PUMPS – FOR DEMANDING TASKS

Our submersible dirty water pumps are robust to the core with a particularly long lifetime. They can handle any task in the private sphere, no matter how demanding, and convey water with dirt particles of up to 30 mm - depending on the performance class. Our top models are equipped with an integrated stainless steel prefilter for even better pump protection.



Extremely durable

Protected by an oil chamber, the ceramic slide ring sealing considerably increases the lifetime of the submersible pumps.



Flexible switching level adjustment

The vertically adjustable float switch offers increased flexibility when changing the switching level.



Perfect protection

The prefilter, available in integrated form or as an optional accessory, reliably protects the pump against blockage.



Automatic pump starter

The Level Sensor reacts immediately - even at the lowest water level.



SP 7 Dirt Inox



SP 7 Dirt



SP 5 Dirt



SP 3 Dirt | SP 1 Dirt

- Extremely durable thanks to the ceramic slide ring sealing
- Continuous switching level definition
- Integrated stainless steel prefilter
- Change between automatic and manual operation using a switch on the pump

- Height-adjustable float switch for more flexibility
- Integrated stainless steel prefilter

- Height-adjustable float switch for more flexibility

- Possibility to fix the float switch

Technical data

		SP 7 Dirt Inox	SP 7 Dirt	SP 5 Dirt	SP 3 Dirt SP 1 Dirt
Max. flow rate**	l/h	15,500	15,500	9,500	7,000 5,500
Max. delivery height/pressure	m/bar	8/0.8	8/0.8	7/0.7	6/0.6 4.5/0.45
Max. grain size	mm	30	30	20	20
Flat pick-up (down to)	mm	-	-	-	-
Max. motor rating	W	750	750	500	350 250
Max. immersion depth	m	7	7	7	7
Max. delivery temperature	°C	35	35	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	6.7	6.5	4.6	4.2 3.7
Dimensions incl. accessories (L×W×H)	mm	238×287×354	230×285×354	229×238×303	229×238×303
Connection thread		G1 1/2	G1 1/2	G1	G1
Power cable	m	10	10	10	10

Equipment

	SP 7 Dirt Inox	SP 7 Dirt	SP 5 Dirt	SP 3 Dirt SP 1 Dirt
Ceramic slide ring sealing	■	■	■	■
Switch to flat pick-up	-	-	-	-
Level Sensor	■	-	-	-
Vertically adjustable float switch	-	■	■	-
Switching from automatic/manual operation	Switch on the pump	Option to fix float	Option to fix float	Option to fix float
Stainless steel prefilter	integrated	integrated	available as optional accessory	available as optional accessory
Quick Connect	■	■	■	■
Hose connection piece	1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"	1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"	1 1/4"	1 1/4"
EU order number	1.645-506.0	1.645-504.0	1.645-503.0	1.645-502.0 -500.0

■ Included in the scope of delivery.

** Tip: The capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes. *** By registering at www.kaercher.com/guarantee, you can extend your guarantee to 5 years.

SUBMERSIBLE FLAT SUCTION PUMPS – FOR MOP-DRY RESULTS

Our submersible flat suction pumps transport clear or slightly dirty water containing particles of up to 5 mm. Thanks to the folding legs, water can be pumped out right down to a level of 1 mm for mop-dry results. The Level Sensor ensures that the pump starts even at very low water levels. Both the SP 7 Dirt Inox and the SP 6 Flat Inox models can be operated in both automatic and manual mode according to requirements via a separate switch on the pump.



Mop-dry pumping results
Once the legs have been folded away, the submersible flat suction pumps can remove water to a depth of 1 mm for mop-dry results.



Individual switching level
The switching level can be adjusted continuously simply by moving the Level Sensor.



Manual or automatic
Easy to switch between manual operation and automatic mode.



Practical, fast connection
Quick and simple hose handling thanks to Quick Connect.



SP 6 Flat Inox

- Extremely durable thanks to the ceramic slide ring sealing
- Flat pick-up down to 1 mm
- Continuous switching level definition
- Detachable stainless steel prefilter
- Change between automatic and manual operation using a switch on the pump



SP 2 Flat

- Flat pick-up down to 1 mm
- Possibility to fix the float switch

I/h	14,000	6,000
m / bar	9/0.9	5/ 0.5
mm	5	5
mm	1	1
W	550	250
m	7	7
°C	35	35
kg	5.7	3.7
mm	238 × 287 × 356	227 × 240 × 262
m	G1 1/2	G1
m	10	10

■	■
■	■
■	-
-	-
Switch on the pump detachable	Option to fix float available as optional accessory
■	■
1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2" inkl. Rückschlagventil	1 1/4"
1.645-505.0	1.645-501.0

GARDEN

PUMP ACCESSORIES

With the appropriate Kärcher accessories, the pumps can be put into operation quickly and easily. Vacuum-proof spiral hoses, suction kits, pre-filters, connectors, dry-running protection and electronic pressure switches – our comprehensive range of accessories will ensure that any job, in home or garden, can be tackled in the best possible way. Water from alternative sources can then be utilised efficiently and applied in a customised manner to make best use of resources.





1 Robust and safe

The vacuum-proof spiral hose to connect to Kärcher pumps can be obtained as a set or cut to length for individual adaptation.

2 Optimal protection

Filters protect the pumps from dirt and blockages whilst ensuring unhindered performance. Kärcher provides the right filter for every application.

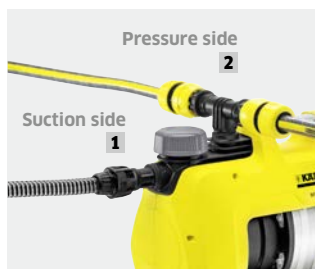
3 Easy connection

By using Kärcher adapters and connections, you can join hoses and pumps together safely and without problems.

4 Perfectly equipped

The correct accessories, from the dry-running protection to the pressure compensation hose, will ensure convenient and safe operation.

THE RIGHT ACCESSORY FOR EVERY PUMP



Whether on the suction or pressure side, with the right combination of high-quality accessories from Kärcher, the pumps can be put to use quickly, easily and safely. Our accessories table on the next page provides useful information about the individual accessory parts.

Optional accessories

Garden		1 Options for suction side connection	2 Options for pressure side connection
	<p>BP 4 Garden Set</p>	<p>optional: pump prefilter</p>	
	<p>BP 3 Garden</p>		
	<p>BP 2 Garden</p>		
Home & Garden		1 Options for suction side connection	2 Options for pressure side connection
	<p>BP 7 Home & Garden ecologic</p>	<p>optional: pump prefilter</p>	
	<p>BP 5 Home & Garden</p>		
	<p>BP 4 Home & Garden ecologic</p>		
	<p>BP 3 Home & Garden</p>		
Barrel		<p>BP 1 Barrel</p>	
<p>2.645-193.0 2.645-203.0</p>		<p>2.645-194.0 (e.g. 2.645-268.0) 2.645-204.0</p>	
Deep Well		<p>BP 6 Deep Well</p>	
<p>BP 4 Deep Well</p>		<p>3/4" (e.g. 2.645-148.0) 1" pipeline 3/4" (e.g. 2.645-148.0)</p>	
Cistern		<p>BP 2 Cistern</p>	
<p>3/4" (e.g. 2.645-148.0) 1" pipeline 3/4" (e.g. 2.645-148.0)</p>		<p>19"</p>	

* These numbers are reference numbers for the accessories table on the next page, where you can find more information about the relevant accessory.

** By registering at www.kaercher.com/guarantee, you can extend your guarantee to 5 years.



BP 4 Garden Set.



SP 7 Dirt Inox.



BP 2 Cistern.



BP 7 Home & Garden ecologic.

Optional accessories

Submersible dirty water pumps		Prefilter	Pump connectors	Hoses
 	 SP 7 Dirt Inox	 Integrated into the pump	1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2" Included in the scope of delivery	 Fabric hose set (22") 1 1/4" 2.997-100.0
	 SP 7 Dirt	 Integrated into the pump	1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2" Included in the scope of delivery	 Fabric hose set (22") 1 1/4" 2.997-100.0
 SP 5 Dirt	 12"	1 1/4" Included in the scope of delivery	 Fabric hose set (22") 1 1/4" 2.997-100.0	
		3/4" and 1" 13"	 PrimoFlex® 3/4" 2.645-142.0 1" 2.645-247.0 PrimoFlex® Plus 3/4" 2.645-148.0 When the pump connector is also used (13")	
 SP 3 Dirt	 12"	1 1/4" Included in the scope of delivery	 Fabric hose set (22") 1 1/4" 2.997-100.0	
		3/4" and 1" 13"	 PrimoFlex® 3/4" 2.645-142.0 1" 2.645-247.0 PrimoFlex® Plus 3/4" 2.645-148.0 When the pump connector is also used (13")	
 SP 1 Dirt	 12"	1 1/4" Included in the scope of delivery	 Fabric hose set (22") 1 1/4" 2.997-100.0	
		3/4" and 1" 13"	 PrimoFlex® 3/4" 2.645-142.0 1" 2.645-247.0 PrimoFlex® Plus 3/4" 2.645-148.0 When the pump connector is also used (13")	
Submersible flat suction pumps		Prefilter	Pump connectors	Hoses
 	 SP 6 Flat Inox	 Included in the scope of delivery	1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2" Included in the scope of delivery	 Fabric hose set (22") 1 1/4" 2.997-100.0
	 SP 2 Flat	 12"	1 1/4" Included in the scope of delivery	 Fabric hose set (22") 1 1/4" 2.997-100.0
		3/4" and 1" 13"	 PrimoFlex® 3/4" 2.645-142.0 1" 2.645-247.0 PrimoFlex® Plus 3/4" 2.645-148.0 When the pump connector is also used (13")	

* These numbers are reference numbers for the accessories table on the next page, where you can find more information about the relevant accessory.






















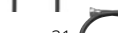
** By registering at www.kaercher.com/guarantee, you can extend your guarantee to 5 years.

ACCESSORIES FOR PUMP SYSTEMS



Systematically efficient

By combining the individual high-quality accessories from Kärcher, pumps can be put into operation quickly and easily. Vacuum-proof spiral hoses, suction kits, prefilters, adaptors, dry-run protection, electronic pressure switches and so on can be combined with each other and configured to ensure resource-conserving operation. The individual watering areas can then be designed according to their needs and water from alternative sources can be utilised in the most efficient way possible.

		Order no.	Sizes	Diameter
Vacuum-proof spiral hoses				
	1, 2 Vacuum-resistant spiral hose, available by the metre	1	6.997-347.0 Length: 25 m	3/4"
	3 Vacuum-resistant spiral hose, available by the metre	2	6.997-346.0 Length: 25 m	1"
	4 Suction hose	3	6.997-348.0 Length: 3.5 m	3/4"
	5 Suction kit, 3.5 m	4	6.997-350.0 Length: 3.5 m	3/4"
	5 Suction kit, 7 m	5	6.997-349.0 Length: 7 m	3/4"
	6 Suction hose for pipelines	6	6.997-360.0 Length: 0.6 m	3/4"
Filter				
	7, 8 Suction filter with non-return valve, basic, 3/4"	7	6.997-345.0 -	3/4"
	8 Suction filter with non-return valve, basic, 1"	8	6.997-342.0 -	1"
	9 Suction filter with non-return valve, premium	9	6.997-341.0 Set for 3/4" and 1" hoses	-
	10 Pump prefilter, small	10	6.997-343.0 Up to 4,000 l/h Mesh size: 250 µm (0.25 mm)	-
	11 Pump prefilter, large	11	6.997-344.0 Up to 6,000 l/h Mesh size: 250 µm (0.25 mm)	-
	12 Prefilter for submersible pumps, small	12	2.997-201.0 Mesh size: 5 mm	-
Adapters/connections				
	13 Pump connector including non-return valve	13	6.997-359.0 For 3/4" and 1" hoses	-
	14 Connection adaptor for G1 pumps	14	6.997-473.0 1" on 1"	-
	15 2-way connection adaptor for G1 pumps	15	6.997-474.0 1" on 1"	-
	16 Basic pump connector kit	16	6.997-358.0 -	-
	17 Premium pump connector kit	17	6.997-340.0 -	-
Miscellaneous				
	18 Dry-run protection	18	6.997-355.0 -	-
	19 Electronic pressure switch with dry-run protection	19	6.997-357.0 -	-
	20 Float switch	20	6.997-356.0 -	-
	21 Pressure compensation hose	21	6.997-417.0 Length: 1 m	3/4"
	22 Fabric hose set	22	2.997-100.0 Length: 10 m	1 1/4"

■ Included in the scope of delivery. □ Optional accessories.



BP 4 Garden Set.



BP 7 Home & Garden ecologic.



BP 6 Deep Well.



SP 2 Flat.

Description	BP 4 Garden Set	BP 3 Garden	BP 2 Garden	BP 7 Home & Garden eco	BP 5 Home & Garden	BP 4 Home & Garden eco	BP 3 Home & Garden	BP 6 Deep Well	BP 4 Deep Well	BP 2 Cistern	SP 7 Dirt Inox	SP 5 Dirt	SP 3 Dirt	SP 1 Dirt	SP 6 Flat Inox	SP 2 Flat
Vacuum-resistant spiral hose. Available by the metre for individual hose lengths. Can be used as an individual suction kit in combination with the Kärcher connection pieces and Kärcher suction filters.	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Vacuum-resistant spiral hose. Available by the metre for individual hose lengths. Can be used as an individual suction kit in combination with the Kärcher connection pieces and Kärcher suction filters.	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vacuum-resistant spiral hose ready for immediate connection directly to the pumps. For extending the suction kit or for use with suction filters. For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>									
Vacuum-resistant spiral hose with suction filter and non-return valve ready for immediate connection. Can also be used as an extension piece for the suction hose. For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>									
Vacuum-resistant spiral hose with suction filter and non-return valve ready for immediate connection. Can also be used as an extension piece for the suction hose. For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>									
Vacuum-proof connection from the pump to the well or pipelines on the suction side. You must comply with any local water regulations when connecting the pump. Double-sided G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>									
For connection to the suction hose (available by the metre). The non-return valve prevents the pumped water from flowing back and therefore shortens the re-suction time. Includes hose clamp.	7	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>									
For connection to the suction hose (available by the metre). The non-return valve prevents the pumped water from flowing back and therefore shortens the re-suction time. Includes hose clamp.	8	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>									
Robust metal/plastic model. For connection to the suction hose (available by the metre). The non-return valve prevents the pumped water from flowing back and therefore shortens the re-suction time. Includes hose clamp.	9	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>									
Pump prefilter suitable for all standard pumps without an integrated filter. Provides protection for the pump against coarse dirt particles or sand. The fine filter can be washed. For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	10	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>									
Pump prefilter suitable for all standard pumps without an integrated filter. Provides protection for the pump against coarse dirt particles or sand. The fine filter can be washed. For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	11	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>									
The robust prefilter is easy to fit and protects your submersible pump, thereby increasing its operational reliability.	12											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
For vacuum-proof connection of the hoses to the pump. Includes hose clamp, flat seal and non-return valve (do not use with BP Home & Garden). For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread and 3/4" and 1" hoses.	13	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
For connecting pumps with inner threads to water connections.	14	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>							
For connecting pumps with inner threads to water connections. Flexible: can be used with one or two active outlets. The outlets can be used on both sides or alternatively one outlet can face upwards.	15	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
For connecting 1/2" (12.7 mm) water hoses to pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	16	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
For connecting 3/4" (19 mm) water hoses to pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread. For increased water flow.	17	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
If water is not running through the pump, the dry-run protection protects the pump against damage and switches it off automatically. With G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	18	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
Ideal for converting a garden pump into an electronic booster pump. The pumps switch on and off automatically based on the amount of water required. If water is not running through the pump, the dry-run protection protects the pump against damage and switches it off automatically. With G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	19	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
The float switch switches the pump on or off automatically depending on the water level. With special 10 m power cable.	20	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>							
Connection hose for rigid pipeline systems. An elastic interior hose made from silicon provides equalisation in the casing in the event of a pressure drop. This reduces vibrations and therefore reduces noise levels considerably. The internal expansion in the hose also prevents the pump from switching on or off sporadically. G1 (33.3 mm) connection threads at both ends. Length: 1.0 m diameter: 3/4".	21			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>										
Flexible fabric hose with stainless steel hose clamp (30-40 mm) with wing bolt for tool-free connection. Highly recommended for submersible pumps used for the removal of large volumes of water. Max. operating pressure: 5 bar.	22										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

GARDEN

AS ADVANCED AS OUR DEVICES: THE SPARE PARTS CATALOGUE DISISplus.

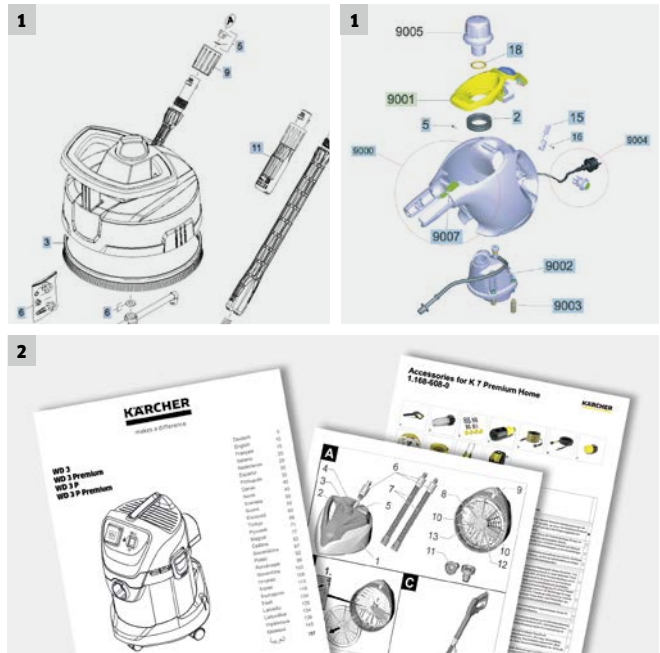
Kärcher does not only offer the largest range of spare parts on the market, but also an extremely helpful ordering program: the digital spare parts catalogue DISISplus. With the latest version of DISISplus, spare parts and accessories for all Kärcher cleaning appliances can now be found and ordered even faster. The software can be used either as an online catalogue or as a local version.





One catalogue per product range

The user-friendly software for spare parts: in DISISplus, every individual product range from Kärcher has its own catalogue. This makes finding and ordering with the software even more transparent and easier to use.



1 Graphic representation of spare parts

Spare parts which have been selected are highlighted both in the parts list and in the graphics. The required spare parts can then be ordered with just a few clicks via the Shopping Basket function.

2 Fast access to important documents

Documents such as operating instructions for all devices and modules are clearly listed in the latest DISISplus and can be selected separately. With the appropriate authorisation, users also have access to useful service documents.

DEVICES

A	Page	I	Page
AB 1000	116	I-connector	136
AD 3 Fireplace	81		
AD 3 Premium Fireplace	81		
B	Page	K	Page
BP 1 Barrel	162	K 2	35
BP 1 Barrel Set	162	K 2 Car & Home	35
BP 2 Cistern	163	K 2 Car K 2 Home	35
BP 2 Garden	159	K 2 Compact	36
BP 3 Garden	159	K 2 Compact Car & Home	36
BP 3 Garden Set Plus	159	K 2 Compact Car K 2 Compact Home	36
BP 3 Home & Garden	161	K 2 Premium	34
BP 4 Deep Well	163	K 2 Premium Car & Home	34
BP 4 Garden Set	159	K 2 Premium Car K 2 Premium Home	34
BP 4 Home & Garden ecologic	161	K 3	33
BP 5 Home & Garden	161	K 3 Car & Home	33
BP 6 Deep Well	163	K 3 Car K 3 Home	33
BP 7 Home & Garden ecologic	161	K 3 Premium	32
Brass 2-way connector	144	K 3 Premium Home	32
Brass 3-way connector	144	K 4 Compact	31
Brass G1 tap adaptor	144	K 4 Compact Car	31
Brass G3/4 tap adaptor with G1/2 reducer	144	K 4 Compact Home	31
Brass hose connector, 1/2" and 5/8"	144	K 4 Full Control	29
Brass hose connector, 1/2" und 5/8", with Aqua Stop	144	K 4 Full Control Home	29
Brass hose connector, 3/4"	144	K 4 Premium Full Control	27
Brass hose connector, 3/4", with Aqua Stop	144	K 4 Premium Full Control Home	27
Brass hose mender, 1/2" and 5/8" 3/4"	144	K 4 Silent	30
Brass nozzle	144	K 4 Silent Home	30
		K 5 Compact	21
		K 5 Compact Car & Home	21
		K 5 Compact Car K 5 Compact Home	21
		K 5 Full Control	25
		K 5 Full Control Home	25
		K 5 Premium Full Control	23
		K 5 Premium Full Control Home	23
		K 7 Compact	20
		K 7 Compact Car	20
		K 7 Compact Home	20
		K 7 Full Control	19
		K 7 Full Control Home	19
		K 7 Premium Full Control	17
		K 7 Premium Full Control Home	17
		K 55 Plus	99
		Kärcher Rain Box	138
		Kärcher Rain System® hose	137
		Kärcher Rain System® pot watering set	138
C	Page	M	Page
Circular sprinkler CS 90 Spike CS 90 Vario	145	Metal hose trolley HT 80 M	146
Compact CR 3.110 balcony hose reel	148	Metal hose trolley HT 80 M Kit	146
Connection set	151	Metal spray gun Premium	140
Control valve	142	Micro sprayer set	137
		Micro spray nozzles	136
		Multi-functional metal spray gun Premium	140
		Multi-functional spray gun	141
		Multi-functionalspray gun Plus	140
		Multi-functional spray gun set Plus	141
		Multi-functional surface sprinkler MS 100, 6 functions	145
D	Page	N	Page
DDC 50	100	Nozzle	141
Deluxe irrigation set	138	Nozzle set	141
Display for CR 3.110 balcony hose reel	148		
Drip nozzle	136		
DS 5.800 Waterfilter	95		
E	Page	O	Page
Equipment connectors G1/2 G3/4	143	O-ring set	143
		OS 3.220	145
		OS 5.320 S	145
		OS 5.320 SV	145
		Oscillating sprinkler	145
		Oscillating sprinkler	145
		Oscillating sprinkler	145
F	Page		
FP 303	98		
G	Page		
G1 tap adaptor with G3/4 reducer	142		
G3/4 tap adaptor with G1/2 reducer	142		
Garden shower	139		
Gasket set	143		
H	Page		
Hose connection set	137		
Hose connection set for pressure washers	151		
Hose hanger	149		
Hose hanger Plus	149		
Hose set, 20 m	151		
Hose set, 30 m	151		
Hose set with Hose hanger, 15 m	151		
Hose spike	136		
Hose stop	136		
Hose trolley HT 3.400	147		
Hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit 1/2" HT 3.425 Kit 1/2"	147		
Hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit 5/8"	147		
Hose trolley HT 4.500	146		
Hose trolley HT 4.520 Kit 1/2" HT 4.450 Kit 1/2"	146		
Hose trolley HT 4.520 Kit 5/8"	146		
HR 4.525 1/2" Wall Hose Reel Kit	148		

P	Page
Particle filter	136
Premium CR 7.220 automatic hose reel	148
Premium hose hanger with box	149
Premium hose reel HR 7.300	149
Premium hose reel HR 7.315 Kit 1/2"	149
Premium hose reel HR 7.315 Kit 5/8"	149
Premium irrigation set	138
Premium spray lance	139
Premium spray lance display	139
Premium universal hose connector	142
Premium universal hose connector with Aqua Stop	142
Pressure reducer with filter	136
PrimoFlex® hose	150
PrimoFlex® hose Plus	150
PrimoFlex® Premium hose	150
Promotion pallet hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit 1/2"	147
Promotion pallet hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit 5/8"	147
Pulse, circular and sector sprinkler PS 300	145

R	Page
Replacement sensor pad	152
Rotating sprinkler RS 120/2	145
Rotating sprinkler RS 130/3	145

S	Page
S 550	59
S 650	59
S 750	59
SC 1	115
SC 1 Display	115
SC 1 Floor Kit	115
SC 1 Floor Kit pallet corner	115
SC 2	113
SC 3	111
SC 4	109
SC 4 Iron Kit	109
SC 5	107
SC 5 Iron Kit	107
SE 5.100	82
SE 4001	83
SE 4002	83
Sealing collar	136
SensoTimer ST 6 Duo ecologic	152
SensoTimer ST 6 ecologic	152
SI 4 Iron Kit	116
SP 2 Flat	167
SP 3 Dirt I SP 1 Dirt	167
SP 5 Dirt	167
SP 6 Flat Inox	167
SP 7 Dirt	167
SP 7 Dirt Inox	167
Spiral hose set	150
Spiral hose starter set, 10 m	150
Spray gun	141
Spray gun Plus	140
Spray gun set	141
Spray lance	139
Spray lance display	139
Spray lance Plus	139
Spray nozzle	141
SV 7	117

T	Page
Tap adaptor for in-house fittings	143
Tap adaptor for round taps	143
T-connector with water flow regulation	136
Trickle hose	137
Trickle hose set	137

U	Page
Universal hose connector	142
Universal hose connector Plus	142
Universal hose connector Plus with Aqua Stop	142
Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop	142
Universal hose mender	142

V	Page
VC 6	97
VC 6 Premium	97

W	Page
Wall bracket	139
Water supply hose set	151
Water timer WT 2	152
Water timer WT 4	152
Water timer WT 5	152
WD 2	71
WD 2 Home	79
WD 3	70
WD 3 Car	76
WD 3 P	70
WD 3 Premium	70
WD 3 Premium Home	78
WD 3 P Workshop	77
WD 4	69
WD 4 Car	75
WD 4 Premium	69
WD 5	67
WD 5 P	67
WD 5 P Premium	67
WD 5 Premium	67
WD 5 Renovation	74
WD 6 P Premium	67
WD 6 P Premium Renovation	73
WV 2	105
WV 2 + 5 Mix Display	103
WV 2 Plus	105
WV 2 Plus Display	105
WV 5 Plus	103

	Page
2-way connector I 3-way connector	143
2-way tap adaptor	143
3-way tap adaptor	143

DETERGENTS

A	Page
Abrasive (bag)	52
Abrasive (bucket)	52
B	Page
Basic Cleaning Agent for hard floors RM 533	129
C	Page
Carpet cleaner RM 519	128
Car Shampoo	54
Car Shampoo Detergent Pouch	54
D	Page
Descaling cartridge	129
Descaling Sticks RM 511	129
E	Page
ecologic Universal Cleaner	52
F	Page
Floor Care for matt stone/linoleum/PVC RM 532	129
Floor Care for sealed parquet/laminate/cork RM 531	129
Floor Care for waxed parquet/parquet with oil or wax finish RM 530	129
FoamStop citrus	128
FoamStop flowery	128
FoamStop fruity	128
FoamStop neutral	128
G	Page
Glass Cleaning Concentrate RM 500	129
P	Page
Patio & Deck Detergent Pouch	53
Plastic Cleaner	53
S	Page
Spray Bottle	53
Stone and Façade Cleaner	53
Stone and Façade Cleaner 3-in-1	53
T	Page
Textile Impregnator Care Tex RM 762	128
U	Page
Universal Cleaner	52
Universal Cleaner	52
Universal Cleaner Detergent Pouch	52
W	Page
Wash & Wax Detergent Pouch	54
Window Cleaning Concentrate RM 503	129
Wood Cleaner	53
	Page
3-in1 Car Shampoo	54
3-in-1 Glass Cleaner Gel	55
3-in-1 Glass Finisher	53
3-in-1 Insect Remover	55
3-in-1 Motorbike Cleaner	55
3-in-1 Plastic Cleaner	53
3-in-1 Rim Cleaner	55
3-in1 Ultra Foam Cleaner	54
3-in-1 Wood Cleaner	53

◀ OUR PICTOGRAMS



OUR PICTOGRAMS



ecologic
Highly efficient products that save energy, detergent, water and time.



Dirt blaster
Rotating point jet for extremely powerful cleaning.



Aqua Stop
The Aqua Stop function enables hoses to be disconnected without splashing.



Save water
Water intelligently and efficiently.



Electrostatic protection
Handle with electrostatic protection for convenient and safe handling.



Save water
Products water efficiently and precisely where needed.



Full Control range
These devices are part our new Kärcher Full Control pressure washer range.



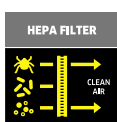
Deep cleaning without chemicals
With thorough cleaning, up to 99.99% of all common household bacteria are killed.*



Metal
Robust metal elements for a longer service life.



Water cooled motor
Pressure washers with a water cooled motor.



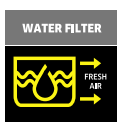
HEPA filter
The filter retains allergenic pollen, fungal spores, bacteria and dust mites.



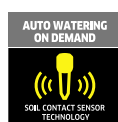
Phthalate-free
No harmful plasticizers and heavy metals.



Silent Edition
50% quieter than other devices in the same performance class.



Water filter
The innovative water filter system reliably binds dirt for clean, fresh air.



Automatic watering
Starts automatically when plants need watering.



PremiumFlex™ hose with anti-twist system
No hose kinking or twisting.



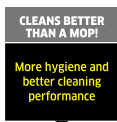
The original
As the inventor of the Window vac, we have revolutionised and perfected window cleaning.



Thermal protection
The built-in thermal protection protects the pump from overheating.



3-in-1 detergent
Detergent with our 3-in-1 formula. Maximum cleaning power, gentle care and reliable protection in one detergent.



Improved cleaning performance
Cleaning with a steam cleaner is more hygienic than with a manual mop and detergent.**



Dry-run protection
The integrated dry-run protection protects the pump and switches it off automatically.



Vario Power spray lance
Variable adjustment from high to low pressure.



Multi-functional and effortless
Our multi-functional steam cleaners are ideal for effortless cleaning around the home.

* Thorough cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner removes 99.99% of all common household bacteria from common household hard surfaces.

** When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner the cleaning performance is better than cleaning with a manual mop and detergent. Tested according to international performance standards.

Please contact us for more information:

Head Office Germany

Alfred Kärcher GmbH & Co. KG
Alfred-Kärcher-Straße 28-40
71364 Winnenden

Phone +49 7195-14-0
Fax +49 7195-14-2212

www.kaercher.com

North America

Kärcher North America
4555 Airport Way
Denver, CO 80239
U.S.A.

Phone +1 303-738-5805
Fax +1 303-738-2758

www.karcherna.com

United Kingdom

Kärcher (UK) Ltd.
Kärcher House
Beaumont Road
Banbury
Oxon OX16 1TB

Phone +44 1295-752-000
Fax +44 1295-267-511

www.karcher.co.uk

Ireland

Kärcher Ltd.
Unit 4
E.P. Mooney Business Park
Walkinstown Avenue
Dublin 12

Phone +353 1-409-7777
Fax +353 1-409-7775

www.karcher.ie

Southeast Asia

Regional Head Office
Southeast Asia

Kärcher South East Asia Pte. Ltd.
3 Depot Close #01-01
Singapore 109840

Phone +65 6897 18 11
Fax +65 6897 16 11

www.karcher.com.sg

Hong Kong

Kärcher Limited
Unit 05, 13/F, Nanyang Plaza
57 Hung To Road
Kwun Tong, Kowloon

Phone +852 2-357-5863
Fax +852 2-357-5632

www.karcher.com.hk

Australia

Kärcher Pty. Ltd.
40 Koornang Road
Scoresby VIC 3179
Melbourne, Victoria

Phone +61 3-9765-2300
Fax +61 3-9765-2398

www.karcher.com.au

New Zealand

Kärcher Ltd.
66 Allens Road
East Tamaki
Auckland 2013

Phone +64 9-274-4603
Fax +64 9-274-6932

www.karcher.co.nz

South Africa

Kärcher (Pty) Ltd.
Cnr. Mount Joy & George Allen Rd.
Wilbart Ext. 2
P.O. Box 11818
Vorna Valley, 1686

Phone +27 11 657 7300
Fax +27 11 657 7440

www.karcher.co.za

Dubai

Kärcher FZE
Quality Cleaning Systems
Jebel Ali Free Zone
Plot No. S-10104 South Zone
RA 08, XB 1, Jebel Ali

Phone +971 4-886-1177
Fax +971 4-886-1575

www.kaercher.com